

## In praise of $C$ -sequences

*11th Young Set Theory Workshop,*  
Bernoulli Center, Lausanne, June 2018

Assaf Rinot  
*Bar-Ilan University*

# Bibliography

Much of the results presented here come from joint works with Ari Brodsky and Chris Lambie-Hanson.

I will occasionally provide a reference of the form  $[n]$ , where  $n$  is some positive integer. To obtain the cited paper, simply go to

<http://assafrinot.com/paper/n>

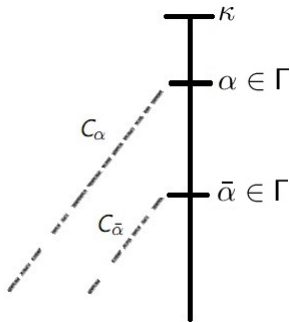
# Conventions

- $\lambda$  denotes an infinite cardinal;
- $\kappa$  denotes a regular uncountable cardinal (e.g.,  $\kappa = \lambda^+$ );
- $\text{Reg}(\kappa)$  denotes the set of infinite regular cardinals  $< \kappa$ ;
- $\Gamma$  denotes a stationary subset of  $\kappa$   
(we often implicitly assume  $\Gamma$  consists only of limit nonzero ordinals);
- $E_\chi^\kappa := \{\alpha < \kappa \mid \text{cf}(\alpha) = \chi\}$ ;
- $E_{>\chi}^\kappa := \{\alpha < \kappa \mid \text{cf}(\alpha) > \chi\}$ ;
- etc'...

# C-sequences

## Definition

A **C-sequence over  $\Gamma$**  is a sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  such that, for every  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $C_\alpha$  is a closed subset of  $\alpha$ , with  $\sup(C_\alpha) = \sup(\alpha)$ .



# C-sequences

## Definition

A **C-sequence over  $\Gamma$**  is a sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  such that, for every  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $C_\alpha$  is a closed subset of  $\alpha$ , with  $\sup(C_\alpha) = \sup(\alpha)$ .

## Thesis

C-sequences successfully capture the combinatorial features of  $\kappa$ .

# C-sequences

## Definition

A **C-sequence over  $\Gamma$**  is a sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  such that, for every  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $C_\alpha$  is a closed subset of  $\alpha$ , with  $\sup(C_\alpha) = \sup(\alpha)$ .

## Thesis

C-sequences successfully capture the combinatorial features of  $\kappa$ .

## Example 1

The **type** of  $\vec{C}$  is the least ordinal  $\xi$  satisfying  $\text{otp}(C_\alpha) < \xi$  for all  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ . Clearly,  $\kappa$  is a successor cardinal iff there is a  $\vec{C}$  over  $\kappa$  with  $\text{type}(\vec{C}) < \kappa$ .

# C-sequences

## Definition

A **C-sequence over  $\Gamma$**  is a sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  such that, for every  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $C_\alpha$  is a closed subset of  $\alpha$ , with  $\sup(C_\alpha) = \sup(\alpha)$ .

## Thesis

C-sequences successfully capture the combinatorial features of  $\kappa$ .

## Example 2

The **width** of  $\vec{C}$  is the least cardinal  $\mu$  satisfying  $|\mathcal{G}_\beta(\vec{C})| < \mu$  for all  $\beta < \kappa$ , where  $\mathcal{G}_\beta(\vec{C}) := \{C_\alpha \cap \beta \mid \alpha \in \Gamma, \sup(C_\alpha \cap \beta) = \beta\}$ .

Clearly,  $\kappa$  is a strong limit iff for every  $\vec{C}$  over  $\kappa$ ,  $\text{width}(\vec{C}) \leq \kappa$ .

# C-sequences

## Definition

A **C-sequence over  $\Gamma$**  is a sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  such that, for every  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $C_\alpha$  is a closed subset of  $\alpha$ , with  $\sup(C_\alpha) = \sup(\alpha)$ .

## Thesis

C-sequences successfully capture the combinatorial features of  $\kappa$ .

## Exercise

Find a C-sequence characterization of the following statements:  
 $\kappa$  is Mahlo,  $\kappa$  is weakly compact,  $\kappa$  is ineffable.



# C-sequences

## Definition

A **C-sequence over  $\Gamma$**  is a sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  such that, for every  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $C_\alpha$  is a closed subset of  $\alpha$ , with  $\sup(C_\alpha) = \sup(\alpha)$ .

## Thesis

C-sequences successfully capture the combinatorial features of  $\kappa$ .

## Example 3

$\kappa^{<\kappa} = \kappa$  iff there is a C-sequence  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  satisfying:

$$\triangleright \{ \{ \beta < \bar{\alpha} \mid (\beta + 1) \in C_\alpha \} \mid \alpha \in \Gamma, \bar{\alpha} < \alpha \} = [\kappa]^{<\kappa}.$$

# C-sequences

## Definition

A **C-sequence over  $\Gamma$**  is a sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  such that, for every  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $C_\alpha$  is a closed subset of  $\alpha$ , with  $\sup(C_\alpha) = \sup(\alpha)$ .

## Thesis

C-sequences successfully capture the combinatorial features of  $\kappa$ .

## Example 4

$\diamond(\Gamma)$  iff there is a C-sequence  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  satisfying the two:

- ▶  $\{\{\beta < \bar{\alpha} \mid (\beta + 1) \in C_\alpha\} \mid \alpha \in \Gamma, \bar{\alpha} < \alpha\} = [\kappa]^{<\kappa}$ ;
- ▶ For every cofinal  $A \subseteq \kappa$ , there is a nonzero  $\alpha \in \Gamma$  with  $\{\beta < \alpha \mid (\beta + 1) \in C_\alpha\} \subseteq A$ .

# C-sequences

## Definition

A **C-sequence over  $\Gamma$**  is a sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  such that, for every  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $C_\alpha$  is a closed subset of  $\alpha$ , with  $\sup(C_\alpha) = \sup(\alpha)$ .

## Thesis

C-sequences successfully capture the combinatorial features of  $\kappa$ .

In this series of lectures, we shall present various combinatorial problems, and demonstrate how the C-sequence perspective leads to their solution. We shall also provide a toolbox for manipulating and producing C-sequences.

# Graphs

## Definition

A **graph** is a pair  $G = (V, E)$ , where  $E \subseteq [V]^2$ .

Elements of  $V$  are called the **vertices** of  $G$ ;

Elements of  $E$  are called the **edges** of  $G$ .

## Definition

The **chromatic number** of  $G = (V, E)$ , denoted  $\text{Chr}(G)$ , is the least cardinal  $\theta$  for which there exists a coloring  $f : V \rightarrow \theta$  such that:

$$f(x) \neq f(y) \text{ for all } \{x, y\} \in E.$$

## Intermediate value theorem?

Suppose that  $G$  is a graph of size and chromatic number  $\aleph_2$ .

Must it contain a subgraph of size and chromatic number  $\aleph_1$ ?

# Chain conditions

## Definition

Let  $\mathbb{P} = (P, \leq)$  denote a partially ordered set (poset).

- $\mathbb{P}$  is said to satisfy the  $\kappa$ -cc iff it has no antichains of size  $\kappa$ , i.e., if for every  $A \subseteq P$  of size  $\kappa$ , there exist  $a \neq b$  in  $A$  that are compatible.
- $\mathbb{P}$  is said to satisfy the  $\kappa$ -Knaster iff for every  $A \subseteq P$  of size  $\kappa$ , there is  $B \subseteq A$  of size  $\kappa$  such that any two conditions in  $B$  are compatible.
- $\mathbb{P}^\theta$  stands for the poset whose elements are functions  $f : \theta \rightarrow P$ , and  $f \leq_{\mathbb{P}^\theta} g$  iff  $f(\alpha) \leq g(\alpha)$  for all  $\alpha < \theta$ .

# Chain conditions

## Definition

Let  $\mathbb{P} = (P, \leq)$  denote a partially ordered set (poset).

- $\mathbb{P}$  is said to satisfy the  $\kappa$ -cc iff it has no antichains of size  $\kappa$ , i.e., if for every  $A \subseteq P$  of size  $\kappa$ , there exist  $a \neq b$  in  $A$  that are compatible.
- $\mathbb{P}$  is said to satisfy the  $\kappa$ -Knaster iff for every  $A \subseteq P$  of size  $\kappa$ , there is  $B \subseteq A$  of size  $\kappa$  such that any two conditions in  $B$  are compatible.
- $\mathbb{P}^\theta$  stands for the poset whose elements are functions  $f : \theta \rightarrow P$ , and  $f \leq_{\mathbb{P}^\theta} g$  iff  $f(\alpha) \leq g(\alpha)$  for all  $\alpha < \theta$ .

## Fact

*Martin's Axiom ( $\text{MA}_{\aleph_1}$ ) implies that any  $\aleph_1$ -cc poset  $\mathbb{P}$  is  $\aleph_1$ -Knaster. In particular,  $\mathbb{P}^n$  is  $\aleph_1$ -cc for any positive integer  $n$ .*

# Chain conditions

## Definition

Let  $\mathbb{P} = (P, \leq)$  denote a partially ordered set (poset).

- $\mathbb{P}$  is said to satisfy the  $\kappa$ -cc iff it has no antichains of size  $\kappa$ , i.e., if for every  $A \subseteq P$  of size  $\kappa$ , there exist  $a \neq b$  in  $A$  that are compatible.
- $\mathbb{P}$  is said to satisfy the  $\kappa$ -Knaster iff for every  $A \subseteq P$  of size  $\kappa$ , there is  $B \subseteq A$  of size  $\kappa$  such that any two conditions in  $B$  are compatible.
- $\mathbb{P}^\theta$  stands for the poset whose elements are functions  $f : \theta \rightarrow P$ , and  $f \leq_{\mathbb{P}^\theta} g$  iff  $f(\alpha) \leq g(\alpha)$  for all  $\alpha < \theta$ .

## Theorem (Shelah, 1997)

*There is an  $\aleph_2$ -cc poset  $\mathbb{P}$  such that  $\mathbb{P}^2$  does not satisfy  $\aleph_2$ -cc.*

## Fact

*Martin's Axiom ( $\text{MA}_{\aleph_1}$ ) implies that any  $\aleph_1$ -cc poset  $\mathbb{P}$  is  $\aleph_1$ -Knaster. In particular,  $\mathbb{P}^n$  is  $\aleph_1$ -cc for any positive integer  $n$ .*

# Chain conditions

## Definition

Let  $\mathbb{P} = (P, \leq)$  denote a partially ordered set (poset).

- $\mathbb{P}$  is said to satisfy the  **$\kappa$ -cc** iff it has no antichains of size  $\kappa$ , i.e., if for every  $A \subseteq P$  of size  $\kappa$ , there exist  $a \neq b$  in  $A$  that are compatible.
- $\mathbb{P}$  is said to satisfy the  **$\kappa$ -Knaster** iff for every  $A \subseteq P$  of size  $\kappa$ , there is  $B \subseteq A$  of size  $\kappa$  such that any two conditions in  $B$  are compatible.
- $\mathbb{P}^\theta$  stands for the poset whose elements are functions  $f : \theta \rightarrow P$ , and  $f \leq_{\mathbb{P}^\theta} g$  iff  $f(\alpha) \leq g(\alpha)$  for all  $\alpha < \theta$ .

## Theorem (Shelah, 1997)

*There is an  $\aleph_2$ -cc poset  $\mathbb{P}$  such that  $\mathbb{P}^2$  does not satisfy  $\aleph_2$ -cc.*

## How about Knaster?

Is there an  $\aleph_2$ -Knaster poset  $\mathbb{P}$  such that  $\mathbb{P}^\omega$  does not satisfy  $\aleph_2$ -cc?



# Aronszajn trees

## Definition

A (streamlined)  $\kappa$ -Aronszajn tree is a collection  $\mathcal{T} \subseteq {}^{<\kappa}2$  satisfying:

- for all  $\alpha < \kappa$ , the set  $\mathcal{T}_\alpha := \{t \in \mathcal{T} \mid \text{dom}(t) = \alpha\}$  has size  $< \kappa$ ;
- for all  $\alpha < \kappa$  and  $t \in \mathcal{T}$ , there is  $s \in \mathcal{T}_\alpha$  with  $s \cup t \in \mathcal{T}$ ;
- for all  $b : \kappa \rightarrow 2$ , there is  $\alpha < \kappa$  with  $b \restriction \alpha \notin \mathcal{T}$ .

We think of  $\mathcal{T}$  as a set, partially ordered by  $\subseteq$ .

# Aronszajn trees

## Definition

A (streamlined)  $\kappa$ -Aronszajn tree is a collection  $\mathcal{T} \subseteq {}^{<\kappa}2$  satisfying:

- for all  $\alpha < \kappa$ , the set  $\mathcal{T}_\alpha := \{t \in \mathcal{T} \mid \text{dom}(t) = \alpha\}$  has size  $< \kappa$ ;
- for all  $\alpha < \kappa$  and  $t \in \mathcal{T}$ , there is  $s \in \mathcal{T}_\alpha$  with  $s \cup t \in \mathcal{T}$ ;
- for all  $b : \kappa \rightarrow 2$ , there is  $\alpha < \kappa$  with  $b \upharpoonright \alpha \notin \mathcal{T}$ .

We think of  $\mathcal{T}$  as a set, partially ordered by  $\subseteq$ .

## Definition

A  $\lambda^+$ -Aronszajn tree  $\mathcal{T}$  is said to be **special** iff there exists  $f : \mathcal{T} \rightarrow \lambda$  such that for every  $C \subseteq \mathcal{T}$  linearly ordered by  $\subseteq$ ,  $f \upharpoonright C$  is injective.

# Aronszajn trees

## Definition

A (streamlined)  $\kappa$ -Aronszajn tree is a collection  $\mathcal{T} \subseteq {}^{<\kappa}2$  satisfying:

- for all  $\alpha < \kappa$ , the set  $\mathcal{T}_\alpha := \{t \in \mathcal{T} \mid \text{dom}(t) = \alpha\}$  has size  $< \kappa$ ;
- for all  $\alpha < \kappa$  and  $t \in \mathcal{T}$ , there is  $s \in \mathcal{T}_\alpha$  with  $s \cup t \in \mathcal{T}$ ;
- for all  $b : \kappa \rightarrow 2$ , there is  $\alpha < \kappa$  with  $b \upharpoonright \alpha \notin \mathcal{T}$ .

We think of  $\mathcal{T}$  as a set, partially ordered by  $\subseteq$ .

## Definition

A  $\lambda^+$ -Aronszajn tree  $\mathcal{T}$  is said to be **special** iff there exists  $f : \mathcal{T} \rightarrow \lambda$  such that for every  $C \subseteq \mathcal{T}$  linearly ordered by  $\subseteq$ ,  $f \upharpoonright C$  is injective.

## Example 5 (Jensen, 1972)

There is a special  $\lambda^+$ -Aronszajn tree iff there is  $\vec{C}$  over  $\lambda^+$  with  $\text{width}(\vec{C}) \leq \lambda^+$  and  $\text{type}(\vec{C}) < \lambda^+$ .

# Aronszajn trees

## Definition

A (streamlined)  $\kappa$ -Aronszajn tree is a collection  $\mathcal{T} \subseteq {}^{<\kappa}2$  satisfying:

- for all  $\alpha < \kappa$ , the set  $\mathcal{T}_\alpha := \{t \in \mathcal{T} \mid \text{dom}(t) = \alpha\}$  has size  $< \kappa$ ;
- for all  $\alpha < \kappa$  and  $t \in \mathcal{T}$ , there is  $s \in \mathcal{T}_\alpha$  with  $s \cup t \in \mathcal{T}$ ;
- for all  $b : \kappa \rightarrow 2$ , there is  $\alpha < \kappa$  with  $b \upharpoonright \alpha \notin \mathcal{T}$ .

We think of  $\mathcal{T}$  as a set, partially ordered by  $\subseteq$ .

## Definition

A  $\lambda^+$ -Aronszajn tree  $\mathcal{T}$  is said to be **special** iff there exists  $f : \mathcal{T} \rightarrow \lambda$  such that for every  $C \subseteq \mathcal{T}$  linearly ordered by  $\subseteq$ ,  $f \upharpoonright C$  is injective.

## Archetypical problem

For an ordinal  $\alpha$ , is it consistent with GCH that there is an  $\aleph_{\alpha+1}$ -Aronszajn tree, but all of them are special?

# Fat sets

## Definition

A subset  $X \subseteq \kappa$  is said to be  $\alpha$ -fat iff for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ , there exists a strictly increasing and continuous function  $\pi : \alpha \rightarrow X \cap D$ .  
(That is,  $X \cap D$  contains a “closed copy” of  $\alpha$ .)

# Fat sets

## Definition

A subset  $X \subseteq \kappa$  is said to be  $\alpha$ -fat iff for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ , there exists a strictly increasing and continuous function  $\pi : \alpha \rightarrow X \cap D$ .  
(That is,  $X \cap D$  contains a “closed copy” of  $\alpha$ .)

Note:  $X \subseteq \kappa$  is 1-fat iff it is stationary;

$\alpha$ -fat  
 $\uparrow$   
Stationary

# Fat sets

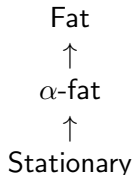
## Definition

A subset  $X \subseteq \kappa$  is said to be  **$\alpha$ -fat** iff for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ , there exists a strictly increasing and continuous function  $\pi : \alpha \rightarrow X \cap D$ .

(That is,  $X \cap D$  contains a “closed copy” of  $\alpha$ .)

$X$  is said to be **fat** iff it is  $\alpha$ -fat for all  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

Note:  $X \subseteq \kappa$  is 1-fat iff it is stationary;



# Fat sets

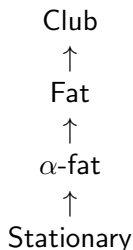
## Definition

A subset  $X \subseteq \kappa$  is said to be  **$\alpha$ -fat** iff for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ , there exists a strictly increasing and continuous function  $\pi : \alpha \rightarrow X \cap D$ .

(That is,  $X \cap D$  contains a “closed copy” of  $\alpha$ .)

$X$  is said to be **fat** iff it is  $\alpha$ -fat for all  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

Note:  $X \subseteq \kappa$  is 1-fat iff it is stationary;  $X$  is  $\kappa$ -fat iff it contains a club.





# Fat sets

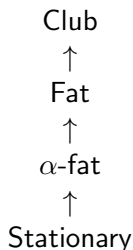
## Definition

A subset  $X \subseteq \kappa$  is said to be  $\alpha$ -fat iff for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ , there exists a strictly increasing and continuous function  $\pi : \alpha \rightarrow X \cap D$ .

(That is,  $X \cap D$  contains a “closed copy” of  $\alpha$ .)

$X$  is said to be fat iff it is  $\alpha$ -fat for all  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

Note:  $X \subseteq \kappa$  is 1-fat iff it is stationary;  $X$  is  $\kappa$ -fat iff it contains a club.  
For regular  $\theta < \kappa$ , if  $X \subseteq \kappa$  is  $(\theta + 1)$ -fat, then  $X \cap E_\theta^\kappa$  is stationary.



# Fat sets

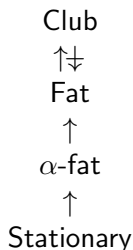
## Definition

A subset  $X \subseteq \kappa$  is said to be  **$\alpha$ -fat** iff for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ , there exists a strictly increasing and continuous function  $\pi : \alpha \rightarrow X \cap D$ .

(That is,  $X \cap D$  contains a “closed copy” of  $\alpha$ .)

$X$  is said to be **fat** iff it is  $\alpha$ -fat for all  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

Note:  $X \subseteq \kappa$  is fat iff it is  $(\theta + 1)$ -fat for all regular  $\theta < \kappa$ .



# Fat sets

## Definition

A subset  $X \subseteq \kappa$  is said to be  **$\alpha$ -fat** iff for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ , there exists a strictly increasing and continuous function  $\pi : \alpha \rightarrow X \cap D$ .

(That is,  $X \cap D$  contains a “closed copy” of  $\alpha$ .)

$X$  is said to be **fat** iff it is  $\alpha$ -fat for all  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

Note:  $X \subseteq \kappa$  is fat iff it is  $(\theta + 1)$ -fat for all regular  $\theta < \kappa$ .

## Fact

- (H. Friedman, 1974) A subset of  $\aleph_1$  is fat iff it is stationary.
- (Ulam, 1930) Every stationary subset of  $\aleph_1$  may be split into  $\aleph_1$  many stationary sets.

*In particular, any fat subset of  $\aleph_1$  may be split into two fat sets.*

# Fat sets

## Definition

A subset  $X \subseteq \kappa$  is said to be  **$\alpha$ -fat** iff for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ , there exists a strictly increasing and continuous function  $\pi : \alpha \rightarrow X \cap D$ .

(That is,  $X \cap D$  contains a “closed copy” of  $\alpha$ .)

$X$  is said to be **fat** iff it is  $\alpha$ -fat for all  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

Note:  $X \subseteq \kappa$  is fat iff it is  $(\theta + 1)$ -fat for all regular  $\theta < \kappa$ .

## Fact

- (H. Friedman, 1974) A subset of  $\aleph_1$  is fat iff it is stationary.
- (Ulam, 1930) Every stationary subset of  $\aleph_1$  may be split into  $\aleph_1$  many stationary sets.

*In particular, any fat subset of  $\aleph_1$  may be split into two fat sets.*

How about splitting fat subsets of  $\aleph_2$ ?

## Partitioning a fat set

## Preliminary: Derived sets

For a cofinal subset  $A \subseteq \kappa$ , let

- $\text{acc}^+(A) := \{\alpha \in \kappa \mid A \cap \alpha \text{ is unbounded in } \alpha\};$
- $\text{Tr}(A) := \{\alpha \in E_{>\omega}^\kappa \mid A \cap \alpha \text{ is stationary in } \alpha\}.$

### Fact

- ①  $\text{acc}^+(A)$  is a club in  $\kappa$ ;
- ② If  $A \subseteq E_\chi^\kappa$ , then  $\text{Tr}(A) \subseteq E_{>\chi}^\kappa$ ;
- ③ If  $D$  is a club in  $\kappa$ , then  $\text{acc}^+(D) \subseteq D$ ;
- ④ If  $D$  is a club in  $\kappa$ , then for every  $\alpha \in \text{acc}^+(D)$ ,  $D \cap \alpha$  is a club in  $\alpha$ .

### Corollary

$\text{Tr}(A)$  is stationary in  $\kappa \implies A$  is stationary in  $\kappa$ .

**Proof.** Let  $D$  be an arbitrary club in  $\kappa$ . We shall prove that  $D \cap A \neq \emptyset$ . As  $\text{Tr}(A)$  is stationary in  $\kappa$ , let us pick  $\alpha \in \text{Tr}(A) \cap \text{acc}^+(D)$ . As  $\alpha \in \text{Tr}(A)$ ,  $A \cap \alpha$  is stat. in  $\alpha$ ; As  $\alpha \in \text{acc}^+(D)$ ,  $D \cap \alpha$  is a club in  $\alpha$ . Altogether,  $A \cap D \cap \alpha \neq \emptyset$ . □

## Preliminary: Derived sets

For a cofinal subset  $A \subseteq \kappa$ , let

- $\text{acc}^+(A) := \{\alpha \in \kappa \mid A \cap \alpha \text{ is unbounded in } \alpha\};$
- $\text{Tr}(A) := \{\alpha \in E_{>\omega}^\kappa \mid A \cap \alpha \text{ is stationary in } \alpha\}.$

### Fact

- 1  $\text{acc}^+(A)$  is a club in  $\kappa$ ;
- 2 If  $A \subseteq E_\chi^\kappa$ , then  $\text{Tr}(A) \subseteq E_{>\chi}^\kappa$ ;
- 3 If  $D$  is a club in  $\kappa$ , then  $\text{acc}^+(D) \subseteq D$ ;
- 4 If  $D$  is a club in  $\kappa$ , then for every  $\alpha \in \text{acc}^+(D)$ ,  $D \cap \alpha$  is a club in  $\alpha$ .

### Exercise

For every cofinal  $A \subseteq \kappa$  and every club  $B \subseteq \kappa$ , there exists a cofinal  $A' \subseteq A$  such that  $\text{acc}^+(A') \subseteq B$ .

### Exercise

For  $\kappa$  weakly compact,  $A$  is stationary  $\implies \text{Tr}(A)$  is stationary.

# Magidor's 1982 model

## Proposition

*Assuming the consistency of a weakly compact cardinal, it is consistent that  $\aleph_2$  cannot be split into two fat sets.*

**Proof.** Starting from a weakly compact cardinal, Magidor constructed a model in which for every stationary  $S \subseteq E_{\omega}^{\omega_2}$ , there exists a club  $D \subseteq \omega_2$  such that  $\text{Tr}(S) = \{\delta \in E_{\omega_1}^{\omega_2} \mid S \cap \delta \text{ is stationary in } \delta\}$  covers  $D \cap E_{\omega_1}^{\omega_2}$ .

Work in this model, and let  $F_0, F_1$  be arbitrary fat subsets of  $\omega_2$ .

As  $F_0$  is  $(\omega + 1)$ -fat,  $S_0 := F_0 \cap E_{\omega}^{\omega_2}$  is a stationary subset of  $E_{\omega}^{\omega_2}$ .

So, let  $D$  be a club subset of  $\omega_2$  such that  $D \cap E_{\omega_1}^{\omega_2} \subseteq \text{Tr}(S_0)$ .

As  $F_1$  is  $(\omega_1 + 1)$ -fat, let  $\pi : \omega_1 + 1 \rightarrow F_1 \cap D$  be a strictly increasing and continuous function.

Put  $\delta := \pi(\omega_1)$ , and  $C := \pi[\omega_1]$ , so that  $\delta \in D \cap E_{\omega_1}^{\omega_2}$  and  $C$  is a club in  $\delta$ .

As  $D \cap E_{\omega_1}^{\omega_2} \subseteq \text{Tr}(S_0)$ , we have  $\delta \in \text{Tr}(S_0)$ . That is,  $S_0 \cap \delta$  is stationary.

Consequently,  $S_0 \cap C \neq \emptyset$ . In particular,  $F_0 \cap F_1 \neq \emptyset$ .  $\square$



# Amenable $C$ -sequences

## Definition [29]

A  $C$ -sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  is said to be **amenable** iff for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ , the set  $\{\alpha \in \Gamma \mid D \cap \alpha \subseteq C_\alpha\}$  is nonstationary.

## Example

Any  $\vec{C}$  over a subset of  $\kappa$  with  $\text{type}(\vec{C}) < \kappa$ , is amenable.  
In particular, any successor cardinal carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence.

(for every  $\xi < \kappa$  and club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha < \kappa \mid \text{otp}(D \cap \alpha) > \xi\}$  is a club in  $\kappa$ )

# Amenable $C$ -sequences

## Definition [29]

A  $C$ -sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  is said to be **amenable** iff for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ , the set  $\{\alpha \in \Gamma \mid D \cap \alpha \subseteq C_\alpha\}$  is nonstationary.

Note: If  $\vec{C}$  is amenable, then  $\vec{C} \restriction \Gamma'$  is amenable for every stationary  $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$ .

## Exercise

If  $V = L$ , then the following are equivalent for all regular uncountable  $\kappa$ :

- ▶  $\kappa$  carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence;
- ▶ There is a  $\kappa$ -Kurepa tree.

## Amenable $C$ -sequences (cont.)

Recall: An amenable  $C$ -sequence over  $\Gamma$  is a seq.  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  s.t.:

- 1 for every limit ordinal  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $C_\alpha$  is a club subset of  $\alpha$ ;
- 2 for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in \Gamma \mid D \cap \alpha \subseteq C_\alpha\}$  is nonstationary.

### Proposition

*Every stationary  $\Gamma \subseteq \kappa$  admits a stationary subset  $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$  that carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence.*

# Amenable $C$ -sequences (cont.)

Recall: An amenable  $C$ -sequence over  $\Gamma$  is a seq.  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  s.t.:

- 1 for every limit ordinal  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $C_\alpha$  is a club subset of  $\alpha$ ;
- 2 for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in \Gamma \mid D \cap \alpha \subseteq C_\alpha\}$  is nonstationary.

## Proposition

*Every stationary  $\Gamma \subseteq \kappa$  admits a stationary subset  $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$  that carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence.*

**Claim 1.**  $\Gamma' := \Gamma \setminus \text{Tr}(\Gamma)$  is stationary.

## Amenable $C$ -sequences (cont.)

Recall: An amenable  $C$ -sequence over  $\Gamma$  is a seq.  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  s.t.:

- ① for every limit ordinal  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $C_\alpha$  is a club subset of  $\alpha$ ;
- ② for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in \Gamma \mid D \cap \alpha \subseteq C_\alpha\}$  is nonstationary.

$\text{Tr}(\Gamma) := \{\alpha \in E_{>\omega}^\kappa \mid \Gamma \cap \alpha \text{ is stationary in } \alpha\}$ .

### Proposition

*Every stationary  $\Gamma \subseteq \kappa$  admits a stationary subset  $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$  that carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence.*

**Claim 1.**  $\Gamma' := \Gamma \setminus \text{Tr}(\Gamma)$  is stationary.

## Amenable $C$ -sequences (cont.)

Recall: An amenable  $C$ -sequence over  $\Gamma$  is a seq.  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  s.t.:

- ① for every limit ordinal  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $C_\alpha$  is a club subset of  $\alpha$ ;
- ② for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in \Gamma \mid D \cap \alpha \subseteq C_\alpha\}$  is nonstationary.

$\text{Tr}(\Gamma) := \{\alpha \in E_{>\omega}^\kappa \mid \Gamma \cap \alpha \text{ is stationary in } \alpha\}.$

### Proposition

*Every stationary  $\Gamma \subseteq \kappa$  admits a stationary subset  $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$  that carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence.*

**Claim 1.**  $\Gamma' := \Gamma \setminus \text{Tr}(\Gamma)$  is stationary.

**Proof.** Fix an arbitrary club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ . We shall show that  $\Gamma' \cap D \neq \emptyset$ .

# Amenable $C$ -sequences (cont.)

Recall: An amenable  $C$ -sequence over  $\Gamma$  is a seq.  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  s.t.:

- ① for every limit ordinal  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $C_\alpha$  is a club subset of  $\alpha$ ;
- ② for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in \Gamma \mid D \cap \alpha \subseteq C_\alpha\}$  is nonstationary.

$\text{Tr}(\Gamma) := \{\alpha \in E_{>\omega}^\kappa \mid \Gamma \cap \alpha \text{ is stationary in } \alpha\}.$

## Proposition

*Every stationary  $\Gamma \subseteq \kappa$  admits a stationary subset  $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$  that carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence.*

**Claim 1.**  $\Gamma' := \Gamma \setminus \text{Tr}(\Gamma)$  is stationary.

**Proof.** Fix an arbitrary club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ . We shall show that  $\Gamma' \cap D \neq \emptyset$ .

As  $\Gamma$  is stationary, we may let  $\alpha := \min(\text{acc}^+(D) \cap \Gamma)$ .

## Amenable $C$ -sequences (cont.)

Recall: An amenable  $C$ -sequence over  $\Gamma$  is a seq.  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  s.t.:

- 1 for every limit ordinal  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $C_\alpha$  is a club subset of  $\alpha$ ;
- 2 for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in \Gamma \mid D \cap \alpha \subseteq C_\alpha\}$  is nonstationary.

$\text{Tr}(\Gamma) := \{\alpha \in E_{>\omega}^\kappa \mid \Gamma \cap \alpha \text{ is stationary in } \alpha\}.$

### Proposition

*Every stationary  $\Gamma \subseteq \kappa$  admits a stationary subset  $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$  that carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence.*

**Claim 1.**  $\Gamma' := \Gamma \setminus \text{Tr}(\Gamma)$  is stationary.

**Proof.** Fix an arbitrary club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ . We shall show that  $\Gamma' \cap D \neq \emptyset$ .

As  $\Gamma$  is stationary, we may let  $\alpha := \min(\text{acc}^+(D) \cap \Gamma)$ .

Then  $\alpha \in D \cap \Gamma$  and  $D \cap \alpha$  is closed and unbounded in  $\alpha$ .



# Amenable $C$ -sequences (cont.)

Recall: An amenable  $C$ -sequence over  $\Gamma$  is a seq.  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  s.t.:

- 1 for every limit ordinal  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $C_\alpha$  is a club subset of  $\alpha$ ;
- 2 for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in \Gamma \mid D \cap \alpha \subseteq C_\alpha\}$  is nonstationary.

$\text{Tr}(\Gamma) := \{\alpha \in E_{>\omega}^\kappa \mid \Gamma \cap \alpha \text{ is stationary in } \alpha\}.$

## Proposition

*Every stationary  $\Gamma \subseteq \kappa$  admits a stationary subset  $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$  that carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence.*

**Claim 1.**  $\Gamma' := \Gamma \setminus \text{Tr}(\Gamma)$  is stationary.

**Proof.** Fix an arbitrary club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ . We shall show that  $\Gamma' \cap D \neq \emptyset$ .

As  $\Gamma$  is stationary, we may let  $\alpha := \min(\text{acc}^+(D) \cap \Gamma)$ .

Then  $\alpha \in D \cap \Gamma$  and  $D \cap \alpha$  is closed and unbounded in  $\alpha$ .

If  $\text{cf}(\alpha) = \omega$ , then  $\alpha \notin \text{Tr}(\Gamma)$ , and we are done.

## Amenable $C$ -sequences (cont.)

Recall: An amenable  $C$ -sequence over  $\Gamma$  is a seq.  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  s.t.:

- ① for every limit ordinal  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $C_\alpha$  is a club subset of  $\alpha$ ;
- ② for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in \Gamma \mid D \cap \alpha \subseteq C_\alpha\}$  is nonstationary.

$\text{Tr}(\Gamma) := \{\alpha \in E_{>\omega}^\kappa \mid \Gamma \cap \alpha \text{ is stationary in } \alpha\}.$

### Proposition

*Every stationary  $\Gamma \subseteq \kappa$  admits a stationary subset  $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$  that carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence.*

**Claim 1.**  $\Gamma' := \Gamma \setminus \text{Tr}(\Gamma)$  is stationary.

**Proof.** Fix an arbitrary club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ . We shall show that  $\Gamma' \cap D \neq \emptyset$ .

As  $\Gamma$  is stationary, we may let  $\alpha := \min(\text{acc}^+(D) \cap \Gamma)$ .

Then  $\alpha \in D \cap \Gamma$  and  $D \cap \alpha$  is closed and unbounded in  $\alpha$ .

If  $\text{cf}(\alpha) = \omega$ , then  $\alpha \notin \text{Tr}(\Gamma)$ , and we are done.

Suppose  $\text{cf}(\alpha) > \omega$ . Then also  $\text{acc}^+(D \cap \alpha)$  is closed and unbounded in  $\alpha$ .

## Amenable $C$ -sequences (cont.)

Recall: An amenable  $C$ -sequence over  $\Gamma$  is a seq.  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  s.t.:

- 1 for every limit ordinal  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $C_\alpha$  is a club subset of  $\alpha$ ;
- 2 for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in \Gamma \mid D \cap \alpha \subseteq C_\alpha\}$  is nonstationary.

$\text{Tr}(\Gamma) := \{\alpha \in E_{>\omega}^\kappa \mid \Gamma \cap \alpha \text{ is stationary in } \alpha\}.$

### Proposition

*Every stationary  $\Gamma \subseteq \kappa$  admits a stationary subset  $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$  that carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence.*

**Claim 1.**  $\Gamma' := \Gamma \setminus \text{Tr}(\Gamma)$  is stationary.

**Proof.** Fix an arbitrary club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ . We shall show that  $\Gamma' \cap D \neq \emptyset$ .

As  $\Gamma$  is stationary, we may let  $\alpha := \min(\text{acc}^+(D) \cap \Gamma)$ .

Then  $\alpha \in D \cap \Gamma$  and  $D \cap \alpha$  is closed and unbounded in  $\alpha$ .

If  $\text{cf}(\alpha) = \omega$ , then  $\alpha \notin \text{Tr}(\Gamma)$ , and we are done.

Suppose  $\text{cf}(\alpha) > \omega$ . Then also  $\text{acc}^+(D \cap \alpha)$  is closed and unbounded in  $\alpha$ .

By minimality of  $\alpha$ , the club  $\text{acc}^+(D \cap \alpha) = \text{acc}^+(D) \cap \alpha$  is disjoint from  $\Gamma$ . In particular,  $\alpha \notin \text{Tr}(\Gamma)$ , and we are done.  $\square$

## Amenable $C$ -sequences (cont.)

Recall: An amenable  $C$ -sequence over  $\Gamma$  is a seq.  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  s.t.:

- ① for every limit ordinal  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $C_\alpha$  is a club subset of  $\alpha$ ;
- ② for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in \Gamma \mid D \cap \alpha \subseteq C_\alpha\}$  is nonstationary.

$\text{Tr}(\Gamma) := \{\alpha \in E_{>\omega}^\kappa \mid \Gamma \cap \alpha \text{ is stationary in } \alpha\}$ .

### Proposition

*Every stationary  $\Gamma \subseteq \kappa$  admits a stationary subset  $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$  that carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence.*

**Claim 2.**  $\Gamma' := \Gamma \setminus \text{Tr}(\Gamma)$  carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence.

## Amenable $C$ -sequences (cont.)

Recall: An amenable  $C$ -sequence over  $\Gamma$  is a seq.  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  s.t.:

- ① for every limit ordinal  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $C_\alpha$  is a club subset of  $\alpha$ ;
- ② for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in \Gamma \mid D \cap \alpha \subseteq C_\alpha\}$  is nonstationary.

$\text{Tr}(\Gamma) := \{\alpha \in E_{>\omega}^\kappa \mid \Gamma \cap \alpha \text{ is stationary in } \alpha\}$ .

### Proposition

*Every stationary  $\Gamma \subseteq \kappa$  admits a stationary subset  $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$  that carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence.*

**Claim 2.**  $\Gamma' := \Gamma \setminus \text{Tr}(\Gamma)$  carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence.

**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma' \rangle$  such that, for  $\alpha$  of cofinality  $\omega$ ,  $\text{otp}(C_\alpha) = \omega$ , and for  $\alpha$  of cofinality  $> \omega$ ,  $C_\alpha \cap \Gamma = \emptyset$ .

## Amenable $C$ -sequences (cont.)

Recall: An amenable  $C$ -sequence over  $\Gamma$  is a seq.  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  s.t.:

- ① for every limit ordinal  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $C_\alpha$  is a club subset of  $\alpha$ ;
- ② for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in \Gamma \mid D \cap \alpha \subseteq C_\alpha\}$  is nonstationary.

$\text{Tr}(\Gamma) := \{\alpha \in E_{>\omega}^\kappa \mid \Gamma \cap \alpha \text{ is stationary in } \alpha\}$ .

### Proposition

*Every stationary  $\Gamma \subseteq \kappa$  admits a stationary subset  $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$  that carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence.*

**Claim 2.**  $\Gamma' := \Gamma \setminus \text{Tr}(\Gamma)$  carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence.

**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma' \rangle$  such that, for  $\alpha$  of cofinality  $\omega$ ,  $\text{otp}(C_\alpha) = \omega$ , and for  $\alpha$  of cofinality  $> \omega$ ,  $C_\alpha \cap \Gamma = \emptyset$ .

Let  $D$  be an arbitrary club in  $\kappa$ .

## Amenable $C$ -sequences (cont.)

Recall: An amenable  $C$ -sequence over  $\Gamma$  is a seq.  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  s.t.:

- 1 for every limit ordinal  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $C_\alpha$  is a club subset of  $\alpha$ ;
- 2 for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in \Gamma \mid D \cap \alpha \subseteq C_\alpha\}$  is nonstationary.

$\text{Tr}(\Gamma) := \{\alpha \in E_{>\omega}^\kappa \mid \Gamma \cap \alpha \text{ is stationary in } \alpha\}.$

### Proposition

*Every stationary  $\Gamma \subseteq \kappa$  admits a stationary subset  $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$  that carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence.*

**Claim 2.**  $\Gamma' := \Gamma \setminus \text{Tr}(\Gamma)$  carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence.

**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma' \rangle$  such that, for  $\alpha$  of cofinality  $\omega$ ,  $\text{otp}(C_\alpha) = \omega$ , and for  $\alpha$  of cofinality  $> \omega$ ,  $C_\alpha \cap \Gamma = \emptyset$ .

Let  $D$  be an arbitrary club in  $\kappa$ . As  $\Gamma$  is stationary, let  $\beta := \min(D \cap \Gamma)$ .

## Amenable $C$ -sequences (cont.)

Recall: An amenable  $C$ -sequence over  $\Gamma$  is a seq.  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  s.t.:

- ① for every limit ordinal  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $C_\alpha$  is a club subset of  $\alpha$ ;
- ② for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in \Gamma \mid D \cap \alpha \subseteq C_\alpha\}$  is nonstationary.

$\text{Tr}(\Gamma) := \{\alpha \in E_{>\omega}^\kappa \mid \Gamma \cap \alpha \text{ is stationary in } \alpha\}$ .

### Proposition

*Every stationary  $\Gamma \subseteq \kappa$  admits a stationary subset  $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$  that carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence.*

**Claim 2.**  $\Gamma' := \Gamma \setminus \text{Tr}(\Gamma)$  carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence.

**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma' \rangle$  such that, for  $\alpha$  of cofinality  $\omega$ ,  $\text{otp}(C_\alpha) = \omega$ , and for  $\alpha$  of cofinality  $> \omega$ ,  $C_\alpha \cap \Gamma = \emptyset$ .

Let  $D$  be an arbitrary club in  $\kappa$ . As  $\Gamma$  is stationary, let  $\beta := \min(D \cap \Gamma)$ .

As  $\text{otp}(D) = \kappa$ , we may fix  $\gamma \in D$  such that  $\text{otp}(D \cap \gamma) = \beta + \omega + 1$ .



## Amenable $C$ -sequences (cont.)

Recall: An amenable  $C$ -sequence over  $\Gamma$  is a seq.  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  s.t.:

- ① for every limit ordinal  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $C_\alpha$  is a club subset of  $\alpha$ ;
- ② for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in \Gamma \mid D \cap \alpha \subseteq C_\alpha\}$  is nonstationary.

$\text{Tr}(\Gamma) := \{\alpha \in E_{>\omega}^\kappa \mid \Gamma \cap \alpha \text{ is stationary in } \alpha\}$ .

### Proposition

*Every stationary  $\Gamma \subseteq \kappa$  admits a stationary subset  $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$  that carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence.*

**Claim 2.**  $\Gamma' := \Gamma \setminus \text{Tr}(\Gamma)$  carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence.

**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma' \rangle$  such that, for  $\alpha$  of cofinality  $\omega$ ,  $\text{otp}(C_\alpha) = \omega$ , and for  $\alpha$  of cofinality  $> \omega$ ,  $C_\alpha \cap \Gamma = \emptyset$ .

Let  $D$  be an arbitrary club in  $\kappa$ . As  $\Gamma$  is stationary, let  $\beta := \min(D \cap \Gamma)$ .

As  $\text{otp}(D) = \kappa$ , we may fix  $\gamma \in D$  such that  $\text{otp}(D \cap \gamma) = \beta + \omega + 1$ .

Then  $A := \{\alpha \in \Gamma' \mid D \cap \alpha \subseteq C_\alpha\}$  is bounded below  $\gamma$ ;

## Amenable $C$ -sequences (cont.)

Recall: An amenable  $C$ -sequence over  $\Gamma$  is a seq.  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  s.t.:

- 1 for every limit ordinal  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ ,  $C_\alpha$  is a club subset of  $\alpha$ ;
- 2 for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in \Gamma \mid D \cap \alpha \subseteq C_\alpha\}$  is nonstationary.

$\text{Tr}(\Gamma) := \{\alpha \in E_{>\omega}^\kappa \mid \Gamma \cap \alpha \text{ is stationary in } \alpha\}.$

### Proposition

*Every stationary  $\Gamma \subseteq \kappa$  admits a stationary subset  $\Gamma' \subseteq \Gamma$  that carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence.*

**Claim 2.**  $\Gamma' := \Gamma \setminus \text{Tr}(\Gamma)$  carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence.

**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma' \rangle$  such that, for  $\alpha$  of cofinality  $\omega$ ,  $\text{otp}(C_\alpha) = \omega$ , and for  $\alpha$  of cofinality  $> \omega$ ,  $C_\alpha \cap \Gamma = \emptyset$ .

Let  $D$  be an arbitrary club in  $\kappa$ . As  $\Gamma$  is stationary, let  $\beta := \min(D \cap \Gamma)$ .

As  $\text{otp}(D) = \kappa$ , we may fix  $\gamma \in D$  such that  $\text{otp}(D \cap \gamma) = \beta + \omega + 1$ .

Then  $A := \{\alpha \in \Gamma' \mid D \cap \alpha \subseteq C_\alpha\}$  is bounded below  $\gamma$ ; For  $\alpha \in A \setminus \gamma$ :

- If  $\text{cf}(\alpha) = \omega$ , then  $\text{otp}(D \cap \alpha) > \omega = \text{otp}(C_\alpha)$ .
- If  $\text{cf}(\alpha) > \omega$ , then  $\beta \in D \cap \alpha \setminus C_\alpha$ .



# Utility of amenability

## Lemma

*Suppose that  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  is an amenable  $C$ -sequence. For every stationary  $\Omega \subseteq \Gamma$ , there exists  $i < \kappa$  such that, for all  $\tau < \kappa$ ,  $\Omega_{i,\tau} := \{\alpha \in \Omega \mid \min(C_\alpha \setminus i) \geq \tau\}$  is stationary.*

**Proof.** Suppose not. Fix a stationary  $\Omega \subseteq \Gamma$  and a function  $f : \kappa \rightarrow \kappa$  such that, for each  $i < \kappa$ ,  $\Omega_{i,f(i)}$  is disjoint from some club, say,  $D_i$ . Consider the club  $D := \{\alpha \in \Delta_{i < \kappa} D_i \mid f[\alpha] \subseteq \alpha\}$ . As  $\vec{C} \upharpoonright (\Omega \cap D)$  is amenable, we may fix  $\alpha \in \Omega \cap D$  with  $D \cap \alpha \not\subseteq C_\alpha$ . Pick  $\beta \in D \cap \alpha \setminus C_\alpha$ . Evidently,  $\beta < \alpha$  and  $f[\beta] \subseteq \beta$ . For all  $i < \beta$ , as  $\alpha \in D$ , we have  $\alpha \in D_i$  and hence  $\min(C_\alpha \setminus i) < f(i) < \beta$ . So  $\{\min(C_\alpha \setminus i) \mid i < \beta\}$  is unbounded in  $\beta$ , while  $\beta \notin C_\alpha$ . This is a contradiction. □

# Splitting a stationary set

## Corollary

*Every stationary  $\Omega \subseteq \kappa$  may be split into  $\kappa$  many stationary sets.*

**Proof.** By shrinking, we may assume that  $\Omega$  carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Omega \rangle$ . Let  $i < \kappa$  be given by the preceding Lemma. Then, by Fodor's lemma, for every  $\tau < \kappa$ , there exists  $\tau' \in [\tau, \kappa)$  such that  $\{\alpha \in \Omega \mid \min(C_\alpha \setminus i) = \tau'\}$  is stationary. Thus, there is an increasing  $h : \kappa \rightarrow \kappa$  with  $\{\alpha \in \Omega \mid \min(C_\alpha \setminus i) = h(j)\}$  stationary for all  $j < \kappa$ .  $\square$

# Splitting a stationary set

## Corollary

*Every stationary  $\Omega \subseteq \kappa$  may be split into  $\kappa$  many stationary sets.*

**Proof.** By shrinking, we may assume that  $\Omega$  carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Omega \rangle$ . Let  $i < \kappa$  be given by the preceding Lemma. Then, by Fodor's lemma, for every  $\tau < \kappa$ , there exists  $\tau' \in [\tau, \kappa)$  such that  $\{\alpha \in \Omega \mid \min(C_\alpha \setminus i) = \tau'\}$  is stationary. Thus, there is an increasing  $h : \kappa \rightarrow \kappa$  with  $\{\alpha \in \Omega \mid \min(C_\alpha \setminus i) = h(j)\}$  stationary for all  $j < \kappa$ .  $\square$

Define  $\Phi : \mathcal{P}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(\kappa)$  by stipulating:

$$\Phi(x) := \begin{cases} (x \setminus i), & \text{if } \sup(x) > i; \\ x, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

# Splitting a stationary set

## Corollary

*Every stationary  $\Omega \subseteq \kappa$  may be split into  $\kappa$  many stationary sets.*

**Proof.** By shrinking, we may assume that  $\Omega$  carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Omega \rangle$ . Let  $i < \kappa$  be given by the preceding Lemma. Then, by Fodor's lemma, for every  $\tau < \kappa$ , there exists  $\tau' \in [\tau, \kappa)$  such that  $\{\alpha \in \Omega \mid \min(C_\alpha \setminus i) = \tau'\}$  is stationary. Thus, there is an increasing  $h : \kappa \rightarrow \kappa$  with  $\{\alpha \in \Omega \mid \min(C_\alpha \setminus i) = h(j)\}$  stationary for all  $j < \kappa$ .  $\square$

Define  $\Phi : \mathcal{P}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(\kappa)$  by stipulating:

$$\Phi(x) := \begin{cases} (x \setminus i), & \text{if } \sup(x) > i; \\ x, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Then, for cofinally many  $\tau < \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in \Omega \mid \min(\Phi(C_\alpha)) = \tau\}$  is stationary.

# Splitting a stationary set

## Corollary

*Every stationary  $\Omega \subseteq \kappa$  may be split into  $\kappa$  many stationary sets.*

**Proof.** By shrinking, we may assume that  $\Omega$  carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Omega \rangle$ . Let  $i < \kappa$  be given by the preceding Lemma. Then, by Fodor's lemma, for every  $\tau < \kappa$ , there exists  $\tau' \in [\tau, \kappa)$  such that  $\{\alpha \in \Omega \mid \min(C_\alpha \setminus i) = \tau'\}$  is stationary. Thus, there is an increasing  $h : \kappa \rightarrow \kappa$  with  $\{\alpha \in \Omega \mid \min(C_\alpha \setminus i) = h(j)\}$  stationary for all  $j < \kappa$ .  $\square$

Define  $\Phi : \mathcal{P}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(\kappa)$  by stipulating:

$$\Phi(x) := \begin{cases} (x \setminus i) \cup \{\text{otp}(\text{Im}(h) \cap \min(x \setminus i))\}, & \text{if } \sup(x) > i; \\ x, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Then, for cofinally many  $\tau < \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in \Omega \mid \min(\Phi(C_\alpha)) = \tau\}$  is stationary.

# Splitting a stationary set

## Corollary

*Every stationary  $\Omega \subseteq \kappa$  may be split into  $\kappa$  many stationary sets.*

**Proof.** By shrinking, we may assume that  $\Omega$  carries an amenable  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Omega \rangle$ . Let  $i < \kappa$  be given by the preceding Lemma. Then, by Fodor's lemma, for every  $\tau < \kappa$ , there exists  $\tau' \in [\tau, \kappa)$  such that  $\{\alpha \in \Omega \mid \min(C_\alpha \setminus i) = \tau'\}$  is stationary. Thus, there is an increasing  $h : \kappa \rightarrow \kappa$  with  $\{\alpha \in \Omega \mid \min(C_\alpha \setminus i) = h(j)\}$  stationary for all  $j < \kappa$ .  $\square$

Define  $\Phi : \mathcal{P}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(\kappa)$  by stipulating:

$$\Phi(x) := \begin{cases} (x \setminus i) \cup \{\text{otp}(\text{Im}(h) \cap \min(x \setminus i))\}, & \text{if } \sup(x) > i; \\ x, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Then, for every  $\tau < \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in \Omega \mid \min(\Phi(C_\alpha)) = \tau\}$  is stationary in  $\kappa$ .



# Postprocessing functions

$\mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  denotes the set of all  $x \in \mathcal{P}(\kappa)$  s.t.  $x$  is a club subset of  $\text{sup}(x)$ .

## Definition [29]

$\Phi : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  is a **postprocessing function** iff for every  $x \in \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$ :

- $\Phi(x)$  is a club in  $\text{sup}(x)$ ;
- $\text{acc}^+(\Phi(x)) \subseteq \text{acc}^+(x)$ ;
- $\Phi(x) \cap \bar{\alpha} = \Phi(x \cap \bar{\alpha})$  for every  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(\Phi(x))$ .

## A monoid acting on the class of $C$ -sequences

- The identity map  $\text{Id} : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  is a postprocessing function;
- The composition of postprocessing function is a postprocessing func.
- If  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  is a  $C$ -sequence, so is  $\vec{C}^\Phi := \langle \Phi(C_\alpha) \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$ .  
Furthermore,  $\text{type}(\vec{C}^\Phi) \leq \text{type}(\vec{C})$  and  $\text{width}(\vec{C}^\Phi) \leq \text{width}(\vec{C})$ ;
- $\vec{C}$  is amenable iff  $\vec{C}^\Phi$  is amenable.

## Postprocessing functions

$\mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  denotes the set of all  $x \in \mathcal{P}(\kappa)$  s.t.  $x$  is a club subset of  $\text{sup}(x)$ .

### Definition [29]

$\Phi : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  is a **postprocessing function** iff for every  $x \in \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$ :

- $\Phi(x)$  is a club in  $\text{sup}(x)$ ;
- $\text{acc}^+(\Phi(x)) \subseteq \text{acc}^+(x)$ ;
- $\Phi(x) \cap \bar{\alpha} = \Phi(x \cap \bar{\alpha})$  for every  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(\Phi(x))$ .

The monoid of postprocessings is closed under various mixing operations.

### Example

If  $\vec{\Phi} = \langle \Phi_\tau \mid \tau \in T \rangle$  is a sequence of postprocessing functions, then  $\text{mix}(\vec{\Phi})$ , defined by

$$\text{mix}(\vec{\Phi})(x) = \begin{cases} x, & \text{if } \min(x) \notin T; \\ \Phi_\tau(x), & \text{if } \min(x) = \tau, \end{cases}$$

is a postprocessing function.

## Postprocessing functions

$\mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  denotes the set of all  $x \in \mathcal{P}(\kappa)$  s.t.  $x$  is a club subset of  $\text{sup}(x)$ .

### Definition [29]

$\Phi : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  is a **postprocessing function** iff for every  $x \in \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$ :

- $\Phi(x)$  is a club in  $\text{sup}(x)$ ;
- $\text{acc}^+(\Phi(x)) \subseteq \text{acc}^+(x)$ ;
- $\Phi(x) \cap \bar{\alpha} = \Phi(x \cap \bar{\alpha})$  for every  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(\Phi(x))$ .

### Recall that we have shown

Suppose that  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  is an amenable  $C$ -sequence.

Suppose that  $\Omega \subseteq \Gamma$  is stationary.

Then there exists a postprocessing function  $\Phi : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  such that, for cofinally many  $\tau < \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in \Omega \mid \min(\Phi(C_\alpha)) = \tau\}$  is stationary.

# Postprocessing functions

## A theorem on disjoint refinements [29]

Suppose that  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  is an amenable  $C$ -sequence.

Suppose that  $\langle \Omega_\tau \mid \tau < \lambda \rangle$  is a sequence of stationary subsets of  $\Gamma$ ,  $\lambda \leq \kappa$ .

Then there exists a postprocessing function  $\Phi : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  such that, for cofinally many  $\tau < \lambda$ ,  $\{\alpha \in \Omega_\tau \mid \min(\Phi(C_\alpha)) = \tau\}$  is stationary.

## Recall that we have shown

Suppose that  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  is an amenable  $C$ -sequence.

Suppose that  $\Omega \subseteq \Gamma$  is stationary.

Then there exists a postprocessing function  $\Phi : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  such that, for cofinally many  $\tau < \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in \Omega \mid \min(\Phi(C_\alpha)) = \tau\}$  is stationary.

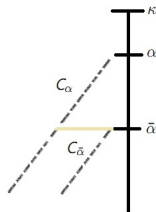
The latter follows from the former by invoking it with a constant  $\kappa$ -sequence.

# Square sequences

## Definition

$\square(\kappa)$  asserts the existence of a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  such that:

- 1 for every  $\alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$  and every  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(C_\alpha)$ ,  $C_{\bar{\alpha}} = C_\alpha \cap \bar{\alpha}$ ;

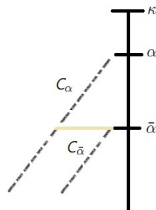


# Square sequences

## Definition

$\square(\kappa)$  asserts the existence of a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  such that:

- 1 for every  $\alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$  and every  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(C_\alpha)$ ,  $C_{\bar{\alpha}} = C_\alpha \cap \bar{\alpha}$ ;
- 2 for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ , there exists  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(D)$  with  $C_{\bar{\alpha}} \neq D \cap \bar{\alpha}$ .



# Square sequences

## Definition

$\square(\kappa)$  asserts the existence of a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  such that:

- ① for every  $\alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$  and every  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(C_\alpha)$ ,  $C_{\bar{\alpha}} = C_\alpha \cap \bar{\alpha}$ ;
- ② for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ , there exists  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(D)$  with  $C_{\bar{\alpha}} \neq D \cap \bar{\alpha}$ .

## Fact (Todorćević, 1987)

*If  $V \models \neg \square(\kappa)$ , then  $L \models \kappa$  is weakly compact.*

## Square sequences

Recall:  $\Phi : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  is a postprocessing function iff for every  $x$ :

- $\Phi(x)$  is a club in  $\text{sup}(x)$ ;
- $\text{acc}^+(\Phi(x)) \subseteq \text{acc}^+(x)$ ;
- $\Phi(x) \cap \bar{\alpha} = \Phi(x \cap \bar{\alpha})$  for every  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(\Phi(x))$ .

### Definition

$\square(\kappa)$  asserts the existence of a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  such that:

- 1 for every  $\alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$  and every  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(C_\alpha)$ ,  $C_{\bar{\alpha}} = C_\alpha \cap \bar{\alpha}$ ;
- 2 for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ , there exists  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(D)$  with  $C_{\bar{\alpha}} \neq D \cap \bar{\alpha}$ .

Note: If  $\vec{C}$  is  $\square(\kappa)$ -sequence, then so is  $\vec{C}^\Phi$ .



# Square sequences

Recall:  $\Phi : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  is a postprocessing function iff for every  $x$ :

- $\Phi(x)$  is a club in  $\text{sup}(x)$ ;
- $\text{acc}^+(\Phi(x)) \subseteq \text{acc}^+(x)$ ;
- $\Phi(x) \cap \bar{\alpha} = \Phi(x \cap \bar{\alpha})$  for every  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(\Phi(x))$ .

## Definition

$\square(\kappa)$  asserts the existence of a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  such that:

- 1 for every  $\alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$  and every  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(C_\alpha)$ ,  $C_{\bar{\alpha}} = C_\alpha \cap \bar{\alpha}$ ;
- 2 for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ , there exists  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(D)$  with  $C_{\bar{\alpha}} \neq D \cap \bar{\alpha}$ .

Note: If  $\vec{C}$  is  $\square(\kappa)$ -sequence, then so is  $\vec{C}^\Phi$ .  $\text{width}(\vec{C}^\Phi) \leq \text{width}(\vec{C}) = 2$ .

# Square sequences

Recall:  $\Phi : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  is a postprocessing function iff for every  $x$ :

- $\Phi(x)$  is a club in  $\text{sup}(x)$ ;
- $\text{acc}^+(\Phi(x)) \subseteq \text{acc}^+(x)$ ;
- $\Phi(x) \cap \bar{\alpha} = \Phi(x \cap \bar{\alpha})$  for every  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(\Phi(x))$ .

## Definition

$\square(\kappa)$  asserts the existence of a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  such that:

- ① for every  $\alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$  and every  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(C_\alpha)$ ,  $C_{\bar{\alpha}} = C_\alpha \cap \bar{\alpha}$ ;
- ② for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ , there exists  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(D)$  with  $C_{\bar{\alpha}} \neq D \cap \bar{\alpha}$ .

Note: If  $\vec{C}$  is  $\square(\kappa)$ -sequence, then so is  $\vec{C}^\Phi$ .  $\text{width}(\vec{C}^\Phi) \leq \text{width}(\vec{C}) = 2$ .  
If  $D \subseteq \kappa$  is a club satisfying  $\Phi(C_{\bar{\alpha}}) = D \cap \bar{\alpha}$  for all  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(D)$ , then for all  $\bar{\alpha} < \alpha$  from  $\text{acc}^+(D)$ ,  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(D \cap \alpha) = \text{acc}^+(\Phi(C_\alpha)) \subseteq \text{acc}^+(C_\alpha)$ , and hence  $C_{\bar{\alpha}} = C_\alpha \cap \bar{\alpha}$ .

# Square sequences

Recall:  $\Phi : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  is a postprocessing function iff for every  $x$ :

- $\Phi(x)$  is a club in  $\text{sup}(x)$ ;
- $\text{acc}^+(\Phi(x)) \subseteq \text{acc}^+(x)$ ;
- $\Phi(x) \cap \bar{\alpha} = \Phi(x \cap \bar{\alpha})$  for every  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(\Phi(x))$ .

## Definition

$\square(\kappa)$  asserts the existence of a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  such that:

- 1 for every  $\alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$  and every  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(C_\alpha)$ ,  $C_{\bar{\alpha}} = C_\alpha \cap \bar{\alpha}$ ;
- 2 for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ , there exists  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(D)$  with  $C_{\bar{\alpha}} \neq D \cap \bar{\alpha}$ .

Note: If  $\vec{C}$  is  $\square(\kappa)$ -sequence, then so is  $\vec{C}^\Phi$ .  $\text{width}(\vec{C}^\Phi) \leq \text{width}(\vec{C}) = 2$ .  
If  $D \subseteq \kappa$  is a club satisfying  $\Phi(C_{\bar{\alpha}}) = D \cap \bar{\alpha}$  for all  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(D)$ , then for all  $\bar{\alpha} < \alpha$  from  $\text{acc}^+(D)$ ,  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(D \cap \alpha) = \text{acc}^+(\Phi(C_\alpha)) \subseteq \text{acc}^+(C_\alpha)$ , and hence  $C_{\bar{\alpha}} = C_\alpha \cap \bar{\alpha}$ .

So  $\langle C_{\bar{\alpha}} \mid \bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(D) \rangle$  converges to a club contradicting Clause (2).  $\square$

# Square sequences

Recall:  $\Phi : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  is a postprocessing function iff for every  $x$ :

- $\Phi(x)$  is a club in  $\text{sup}(x)$ ;
- $\text{acc}^+(\Phi(x)) \subseteq \text{acc}^+(x)$ ;
- $\Phi(x) \cap \bar{\alpha} = \Phi(x \cap \bar{\alpha})$  for every  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(\Phi(x))$ .

## Definition

$\square(\kappa)$  asserts the existence of a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  such that:

- 1 for every  $\alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$  and every  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(C_\alpha)$ ,  $C_{\bar{\alpha}} = C_\alpha \cap \bar{\alpha}$ ;
- 2 for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ , there exists  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(D)$  with  $C_{\bar{\alpha}} \neq D \cap \bar{\alpha}$ .

## Exercise

Any  $\square(\kappa)$ -sequence is amenable.

## Partitioning a fat set

Recall:  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat iff it is  $(\theta + 1)$ -fat for every  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ .

### Theorem [29]

*Suppose that  $\square(\kappa)$  holds,  $\kappa \geq \aleph_2$ , and that  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat. Then there exists a partition of  $F$  into  $\kappa$  many fat sets.*

## Partitioning a fat set

Recall:  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat iff it is  $(\theta + 1)$ -fat for every  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ .

### Theorem [29]

*Suppose that  $\square(\kappa)$  holds,  $\kappa \geq \aleph_2$ , and that  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat. Then there exists a partition of  $F$  into  $\kappa$  many fat sets.*

**Claim 1.** There exists a  $\square(\kappa)$ -sequence  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  such that, for cofinally many  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ , the following set is stationary:

$$S_\theta := \{\alpha \in F \cap E_\theta^\kappa \mid F \cap \alpha \text{ contains a club in } \alpha \ \& \ \min(C_\alpha) = \theta\}.$$

## Partitioning a fat set

Recall:  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat iff it is  $(\theta + 1)$ -fat for every  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ .

### Theorem [29]

*Suppose that  $\square(\kappa)$  holds,  $\kappa \geq \aleph_2$ , and that  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat. Then there exists a partition of  $F$  into  $\kappa$  many fat sets.*

**Claim 1.** There exists a  $\square(\kappa)$ -sequence  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  such that, for cofinally many  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ , the following set is stationary:

$$S_\theta := \{\alpha \in F \cap E_\theta^\kappa \mid F \cap \alpha \text{ contains a club in } \alpha \text{ \& \; } \min(C_\alpha) = \theta\}.$$

**Proof.** Let  $\{\theta_\tau \mid \tau < \lambda\}$  be the increasing enumeration of  $\text{Reg}(\kappa)$ .

## Partitioning a fat set

Recall:  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat iff it is  $(\theta + 1)$ -fat for every  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ .

### Theorem [29]

*Suppose that  $\square(\kappa)$  holds,  $\kappa \geq \aleph_2$ , and that  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat. Then there exists a partition of  $F$  into  $\kappa$  many fat sets.*

**Claim 1.** There exists a  $\square(\kappa)$ -sequence  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  such that, for cofinally many  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ , the following set is stationary:

$$S_\theta := \{\alpha \in F \cap E_\theta^\kappa \mid F \cap \alpha \text{ contains a club in } \alpha \ \& \ \min(C_\alpha) = \theta\}.$$

**Proof.** Let  $\{\theta_\tau \mid \tau < \lambda\}$  be the increasing enumeration of  $\text{Reg}(\kappa)$ . For each  $\tau < \lambda$ , let  $\Omega_\tau := \{\alpha \in F \cap E_{\theta_\tau}^\kappa \mid F \cap \alpha \text{ contains a club in } \alpha\}$ . As  $F$  is fat,  $\Omega_\tau$  is stationary.



## Partitioning a fat set

Recall:  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat iff it is  $(\theta + 1)$ -fat for every  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ .

### Theorem [29]

*Suppose that  $\square(\kappa)$  holds,  $\kappa \geq \aleph_2$ , and that  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat. Then there exists a partition of  $F$  into  $\kappa$  many fat sets.*

**Claim 1.** There exists a  $\square(\kappa)$ -sequence  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  such that, for cofinally many  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ , the following set is stationary:

$$S_\theta := \{\alpha \in F \cap E_\theta^\kappa \mid F \cap \alpha \text{ contains a club in } \alpha \ \& \ \min(C_\alpha) = \theta\}.$$

**Proof.** Let  $\{\theta_\tau \mid \tau < \lambda\}$  be the increasing enumeration of  $\text{Reg}(\kappa)$ . For each  $\tau < \lambda$ , let  $\Omega_\tau := \{\alpha \in F \cap E_{\theta_\tau}^\kappa \mid F \cap \alpha \text{ contains a club in } \alpha\}$ . As  $F$  is fat,  $\Omega_\tau$  is stationary. Fix a  $\square(\kappa)$ -sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$ .

## Partitioning a fat set

Recall:  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat iff it is  $(\theta + 1)$ -fat for every  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ .

### Theorem [29]

*Suppose that  $\square(\kappa)$  holds,  $\kappa \geq \aleph_2$ , and that  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat. Then there exists a partition of  $F$  into  $\kappa$  many fat sets.*

**Claim 1.** There exists a  $\square(\kappa)$ -sequence  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  such that, for cofinally many  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ , the following set is stationary:

$$S_\theta := \{\alpha \in F \cap E_\theta^\kappa \mid F \cap \alpha \text{ contains a club in } \alpha \ \& \ \min(C_\alpha) = \theta\}.$$

**Proof.** Let  $\{\theta_\tau \mid \tau < \lambda\}$  be the increasing enumeration of  $\text{Reg}(\kappa)$ .

For each  $\tau < \lambda$ , let  $\Omega_\tau := \{\alpha \in F \cap E_{\theta_\tau}^\kappa \mid F \cap \alpha \text{ contains a club in } \alpha\}$ .

As  $F$  is fat,  $\Omega_\tau$  is stationary. Fix a  $\square(\kappa)$ -sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$ .

By the Disjoint Refinements Theorem, there is a postprocessing function  $\Phi : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  satisfying that for cofinally many  $\tau < \lambda$ , the set  $\{\alpha \in \Omega_\tau \mid \min(\Phi(C_\alpha)) = \tau\}$  is stationary.

## Partitioning a fat set

Recall:  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat iff it is  $(\theta + 1)$ -fat for every  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ .

### Theorem [29]

*Suppose that  $\square(\kappa)$  holds,  $\kappa \geq \aleph_2$ , and that  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat. Then there exists a partition of  $F$  into  $\kappa$  many fat sets.*

**Claim 1.** There exists a  $\square(\kappa)$ -sequence  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  such that, for cofinally many  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ , the following set is stationary:

$$S_\theta := \{ \alpha \in F \cap E_{\theta}^\kappa \mid F \cap \alpha \text{ contains a club in } \alpha \ \& \ \min(C_\alpha) = \theta \}.$$

**Proof.** Let  $\{\theta_\tau \mid \tau < \lambda\}$  be the increasing enumeration of  $\text{Reg}(\kappa)$ .

For each  $\tau < \lambda$ , let  $\Omega_\tau := \{ \alpha \in F \cap E_{\theta_\tau}^\kappa \mid F \cap \alpha \text{ contains a club in } \alpha \}$ .

As  $F$  is fat,  $\Omega_\tau$  is stationary. Fix a  $\square(\kappa)$ -sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$ .

By the Disjoint Refinements Theorem, there is a postprocessing function  $\Phi : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  satisfying that for cofinally many  $\tau < \lambda$ , the set  $\{ \alpha \in \Omega_\tau \mid \min(\Phi(C_\alpha)) = \tau \}$  is stationary. So,  $\vec{C}^\Phi$  is as sought (modulo a straight-forward correction to replace  $\min = \tau_\theta$  with  $\min = \theta$ ).  $\square$

## Partitioning a fat set

Recall:  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat iff it is  $(\theta + 1)$ -fat for every  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ .

### Theorem [29]

*Suppose that  $\square(\kappa)$  holds,  $\kappa \geq \aleph_2$ , and that  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat. Then there exists a partition of  $F$  into  $\kappa$  many fat sets.*

**Proof.** Fix a  $\square(\kappa)$ -sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$ , and a cofinal  $\Theta \subseteq \text{Reg}(\kappa) \setminus \aleph_1$ , such that for all  $\theta \in \Theta$ , the following set is stationary:

$$S_\theta := \{\alpha \in F \cap E_\theta^\kappa \mid F \cap \alpha \text{ contains a club in } \alpha \text{ \& } \min(C_\alpha) = \theta\}.$$

## Partitioning a fat set

Recall:  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat iff it is  $(\theta + 1)$ -fat for every  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ .

### Theorem [29]

*Suppose that  $\square(\kappa)$  holds,  $\kappa \geq \aleph_2$ , and that  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat. Then there exists a partition of  $F$  into  $\kappa$  many fat sets.*

**Proof.** Fix a  $\square(\kappa)$ -sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$ , and a cofinal  $\Theta \subseteq \text{Reg}(\kappa) \setminus \aleph_1$ , such that for all  $\theta \in \Theta$ , the following set is stationary:

$$S_\theta := \{\alpha \in F \cap E_\theta^\kappa \mid F \cap \alpha \text{ contains a club in } \alpha \text{ \& } \min(C_\alpha) = \theta\}.$$

For each  $\theta \in \Theta$ , fix a postprocessing function  $\Phi_\theta : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  such that, for all  $\tau < \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in S_\theta \mid \min(\Phi_\theta(C_\alpha)) = \tau\}$  is stationary.

## Partitioning a fat set

Recall:  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat iff it is  $(\theta + 1)$ -fat for every  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ .

### Theorem [29]

*Suppose that  $\square(\kappa)$  holds,  $\kappa \geq \aleph_2$ , and that  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat. Then there exists a partition of  $F$  into  $\kappa$  many fat sets.*

**Proof.** Fix a  $\square(\kappa)$ -sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$ , and a cofinal  $\Theta \subseteq \text{Reg}(\kappa) \setminus \aleph_1$ , such that for all  $\theta \in \Theta$ , the following set is stationary:

$$S_\theta := \{\alpha \in F \cap E_\theta^\kappa \mid F \cap \alpha \text{ contains a club in } \alpha \text{ \& } \min(C_\alpha) = \theta\}.$$

For each  $\theta \in \Theta$ , fix a postprocessing function  $\Phi_\theta : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  such that, for all  $\tau < \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in S_\theta \mid \min(\Phi_\theta(C_\alpha)) = \tau\}$  is stationary.

Let  $\Phi := \text{mix}(\langle \Phi_\theta \mid \theta \in \Theta \rangle)$  and denote  $F_\tau := \{\alpha \in F \mid \min(\Phi(C_\alpha)) = \tau\}$ .

$$\Phi(x) = \begin{cases} x, & \text{if } \min(x) \notin \Theta; \\ \Phi_\theta(x), & \text{if } \min(x) = \theta. \end{cases}$$

## Partitioning a fat set

Recall:  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat iff it is  $(\theta + 1)$ -fat for every  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ .

### Theorem [29]

*Suppose that  $\square(\kappa)$  holds,  $\kappa \geq \aleph_2$ , and that  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat. Then there exists a partition of  $F$  into  $\kappa$  many fat sets.*

**Proof.** Fix a  $\square(\kappa)$ -sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$ , and a cofinal  $\Theta \subseteq \text{Reg}(\kappa) \setminus \aleph_1$ , such that for all  $\theta \in \Theta$ , the following set is stationary:

$$S_\theta := \{\alpha \in F \cap E_\theta^\kappa \mid F \cap \alpha \text{ contains a club in } \alpha \text{ \& } \min(C_\alpha) = \theta\}.$$

For each  $\theta \in \Theta$ , fix a postprocessing function  $\Phi_\theta : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  such that, for all  $\tau < \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in S_\theta \mid \min(\Phi_\theta(C_\alpha)) = \tau\}$  is stationary.

Let  $\Phi := \text{mix}(\langle \Phi_\theta \mid \theta \in \Theta \rangle)$  and denote  $F_\tau := \{\alpha \in F \mid \min(\Phi(C_\alpha)) = \tau\}$ . To see that  $F_\tau$  is fat, fix a club  $D \subseteq \kappa$  and  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ . May assume  $\theta \in \Theta$ .

## Partitioning a fat set

Recall:  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat iff it is  $(\theta + 1)$ -fat for every  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ .

### Theorem [29]

*Suppose that  $\square(\kappa)$  holds,  $\kappa \geq \aleph_2$ , and that  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat. Then there exists a partition of  $F$  into  $\kappa$  many fat sets.*

**Proof.** Fix a  $\square(\kappa)$ -sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$ , and a cofinal  $\Theta \subseteq \text{Reg}(\kappa) \setminus \aleph_1$ , such that for all  $\theta \in \Theta$ , the following set is stationary:

$$S_\theta := \{\alpha \in F \cap E_\theta^\kappa \mid F \cap \alpha \text{ contains a club in } \alpha \text{ \& } \min(C_\alpha) = \theta\}.$$

For each  $\theta \in \Theta$ , fix a postprocessing function  $\Phi_\theta : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  such that, for all  $\tau < \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in S_\theta \mid \min(\Phi_\theta(C_\alpha)) = \tau\}$  is stationary.

Let  $\Phi := \text{mix}(\langle \Phi_\theta \mid \theta \in \Theta \rangle)$  and denote  $F_\tau := \{\alpha \in F \mid \min(\Phi(C_\alpha)) = \tau\}$ . To see that  $F_\tau$  is fat, fix a club  $D \subseteq \kappa$  and  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ . May assume  $\theta \in \Theta$ . By the choice of  $\Phi_\theta$ , pick  $\alpha \in \text{acc}^+(D) \cap S_\theta$  with  $\min(\Phi_\theta(C_\alpha)) = \tau$ .



## Partitioning a fat set

Recall:  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat iff it is  $(\theta + 1)$ -fat for every  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ .

### Theorem [29]

*Suppose that  $\square(\kappa)$  holds,  $\kappa \geq \aleph_2$ , and that  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat. Then there exists a partition of  $F$  into  $\kappa$  many fat sets.*

**Proof.** Fix a  $\square(\kappa)$ -sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$ , and a cofinal  $\Theta \subseteq \text{Reg}(\kappa) \setminus \aleph_1$ , such that for all  $\theta \in \Theta$ , the following set is stationary:

$$S_\theta := \{\alpha \in F \cap E_\theta^\kappa \mid F \cap \alpha \text{ contains a club in } \alpha \text{ \& } \min(C_\alpha) = \theta\}.$$

For each  $\theta \in \Theta$ , fix a postprocessing function  $\Phi_\theta : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  such that, for all  $\tau < \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in S_\theta \mid \min(\Phi_\theta(C_\alpha)) = \tau\}$  is stationary.

Let  $\Phi := \text{mix}(\langle \Phi_\theta \mid \theta \in \Theta \rangle)$  and denote  $F_\tau := \{\alpha \in F \mid \min(\Phi(C_\alpha)) = \tau\}$ .

To see that  $F_\tau$  is fat, fix a club  $D \subseteq \kappa$  and  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ . May assume  $\theta \in \Theta$ .

By the choice of  $\Phi_\theta$ , pick  $\alpha \in \text{acc}^+(D) \cap S_\theta$  with  $\min(\Phi_\theta(C_\alpha)) = \tau$ .

For all  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(\Phi(C_\alpha))$ ,  $\min(\Phi(C_{\bar{\alpha}})) = \min(\Phi(C_\alpha)) = \min(\Phi_\theta(C_\alpha)) = \tau$ .

## Partitioning a fat set

Recall:  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat iff it is  $(\theta + 1)$ -fat for every  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ .

### Theorem [29]

*Suppose that  $\square(\kappa)$  holds,  $\kappa \geq \aleph_2$ , and that  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat. Then there exists a partition of  $F$  into  $\kappa$  many fat sets.*

**Proof.** Fix a  $\square(\kappa)$ -sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$ , and a cofinal  $\Theta \subseteq \text{Reg}(\kappa) \setminus \aleph_1$ , such that for all  $\theta \in \Theta$ , the following set is stationary:

$$S_\theta := \{\alpha \in F \cap E_\theta^\kappa \mid F \cap \alpha \text{ contains a club in } \alpha \text{ \& } \min(C_\alpha) = \theta\}.$$

For each  $\theta \in \Theta$ , fix a postprocessing function  $\Phi_\theta : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  such that, for all  $\tau < \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in S_\theta \mid \min(\Phi_\theta(C_\alpha)) = \tau\}$  is stationary.

Let  $\Phi := \text{mix}(\langle \Phi_\theta \mid \theta \in \Theta \rangle)$  and denote  $F_\tau := \{\alpha \in F \mid \min(\Phi(C_\alpha)) = \tau\}$ .

To see that  $F_\tau$  is fat, fix a club  $D \subseteq \kappa$  and  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ . May assume  $\theta \in \Theta$ .

By the choice of  $\Phi_\theta$ , pick  $\alpha \in \text{acc}^+(D) \cap S_\theta$  with  $\min(\Phi_\theta(C_\alpha)) = \tau$ .

For all  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(\Phi(C_\alpha))$ ,  $\min(\Phi(C_{\bar{\alpha}})) = \min(\Phi(C_\alpha)) = \min(\Phi_\theta(C_\alpha)) = \tau$ .

As  $\alpha \in S_\theta$ , pick a club  $c$  in  $\alpha$  with  $c \subseteq F$ .

## Partitioning a fat set

Recall:  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat iff it is  $(\theta + 1)$ -fat for every  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ .

### Theorem [29]

*Suppose that  $\square(\kappa)$  holds,  $\kappa \geq \aleph_2$ , and that  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat. Then there exists a partition of  $F$  into  $\kappa$  many fat sets.*

**Proof.** Fix a  $\square(\kappa)$ -sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$ , and a cofinal  $\Theta \subseteq \text{Reg}(\kappa) \setminus \aleph_1$ , such that for all  $\theta \in \Theta$ , the following set is stationary:

$$S_\theta := \{\alpha \in F \cap E_\theta^\kappa \mid F \cap \alpha \text{ contains a club in } \alpha \text{ \& } \min(C_\alpha) = \theta\}.$$

For each  $\theta \in \Theta$ , fix a postprocessing function  $\Phi_\theta : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  such that, for all  $\tau < \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in S_\theta \mid \min(\Phi_\theta(C_\alpha)) = \tau\}$  is stationary.

Let  $\Phi := \text{mix}(\langle \Phi_\theta \mid \theta \in \Theta \rangle)$  and denote  $F_\tau := \{\alpha \in F \mid \min(\Phi(C_\alpha)) = \tau\}$ .

To see that  $F_\tau$  is fat, fix a club  $D \subseteq \kappa$  and  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ . May assume  $\theta \in \Theta$ .

By the choice of  $\Phi_\theta$ , pick  $\alpha \in \text{acc}^+(D) \cap S_\theta$  with  $\min(\Phi_\theta(C_\alpha)) = \tau$ .

For all  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(\Phi(C_\alpha))$ ,  $\min(\Phi(C_{\bar{\alpha}})) = \min(\Phi(C_\alpha)) = \min(\Phi_\theta(C_\alpha)) = \tau$ .

As  $\alpha \in S_\theta$ , pick a club  $c$  in  $\alpha$  with  $c \subseteq F$ . Set  $e := \text{acc}^+(\Phi(C_\alpha)) \cap c \cap D$ .

## Partitioning a fat set

Recall:  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat iff it is  $(\theta + 1)$ -fat for every  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ .

### Theorem [29]

*Suppose that  $\square(\kappa)$  holds,  $\kappa \geq \aleph_2$ , and that  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat. Then there exists a partition of  $F$  into  $\kappa$  many fat sets.*

**Proof.** Fix a  $\square(\kappa)$ -sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$ , and a cofinal  $\Theta \subseteq \text{Reg}(\kappa) \setminus \aleph_1$ , such that for all  $\theta \in \Theta$ , the following set is stationary:

$$S_\theta := \{\alpha \in F \cap E_\theta^\kappa \mid F \cap \alpha \text{ contains a club in } \alpha \text{ \& } \min(C_\alpha) = \theta\}.$$

For each  $\theta \in \Theta$ , fix a postprocessing function  $\Phi_\theta : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  such that, for all  $\tau < \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in S_\theta \mid \min(\Phi_\theta(C_\alpha)) = \tau\}$  is stationary.

Let  $\Phi := \text{mix}(\langle \Phi_\theta \mid \theta \in \Theta \rangle)$  and denote  $F_\tau := \{\alpha \in F \mid \min(\Phi(C_\alpha)) = \tau\}$ .

To see that  $F_\tau$  is fat, fix a club  $D \subseteq \kappa$  and  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ . May assume  $\theta \in \Theta$ .

By the choice of  $\Phi_\theta$ , pick  $\alpha \in \text{acc}^+(D) \cap S_\theta$  with  $\min(\Phi_\theta(C_\alpha)) = \tau$ .

For all  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(\Phi(C_\alpha))$ ,  $\min(\Phi(C_{\bar{\alpha}})) = \min(\Phi(C_\alpha)) = \min(\Phi_\theta(C_\alpha)) = \tau$ .

As  $\alpha \in S_\theta$ , pick a club  $c$  in  $\alpha$  with  $c \subseteq F$ . Set  $e := \text{acc}^+(\Phi(C_\alpha)) \cap c \cap D$ .

As  $\text{cf}(\alpha) = \theta \geq \aleph_1$ ,  $e$  is a club in  $\alpha$ .

## Partitioning a fat set

Recall:  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat iff it is  $(\theta + 1)$ -fat for every  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ .

### Theorem [29]

*Suppose that  $\square(\kappa)$  holds,  $\kappa \geq \aleph_2$ , and that  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat. Then there exists a partition of  $F$  into  $\kappa$  many fat sets.*

**Proof.** Fix a  $\square(\kappa)$ -sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$ , and a cofinal  $\Theta \subseteq \text{Reg}(\kappa) \setminus \aleph_1$ , such that for all  $\theta \in \Theta$ , the following set is stationary:

$$S_\theta := \{\alpha \in F \cap E_\theta^\kappa \mid F \cap \alpha \text{ contains a club in } \alpha \text{ \& } \min(C_\alpha) = \theta\}.$$

For each  $\theta \in \Theta$ , fix a postprocessing function  $\Phi_\theta : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  such that, for all  $\tau < \kappa$ ,  $\{\alpha \in S_\theta \mid \min(\Phi_\theta(C_\alpha)) = \tau\}$  is stationary.

Let  $\Phi := \text{mix}(\langle \Phi_\theta \mid \theta \in \Theta \rangle)$  and denote  $F_\tau := \{\alpha \in F \mid \min(\Phi(C_\alpha)) = \tau\}$ .

To see that  $F_\tau$  is fat, fix a club  $D \subseteq \kappa$  and  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ . May assume  $\theta \in \Theta$ .

By the choice of  $\Phi_\theta$ , pick  $\alpha \in \text{acc}^+(D) \cap S_\theta$  with  $\min(\Phi_\theta(C_\alpha)) = \tau$ .

For all  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(\Phi(C_\alpha))$ ,  $\min(\Phi(C_{\bar{\alpha}})) = \min(\Phi(C_\alpha)) = \min(\Phi_\theta(C_\alpha)) = \tau$ .

As  $\alpha \in S_\theta$ , pick a club  $c$  in  $\alpha$  with  $c \subseteq F$ . Set  $e := \text{acc}^+(\Phi(C_\alpha)) \cap c \cap D$ .

As  $\text{cf}(\alpha) = \theta \geq \aleph_1$ ,  $e$  is a club in  $\alpha$ . Altogether,  $e \cup \{\alpha\} \subseteq F_\tau \cap D$ .  $\square$

## Partitioning a fat set

Recall:  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat iff it is  $(\theta + 1)$ -fat for every  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ .

### Theorem [29]

*Suppose that  $\square(\kappa)$  holds,  $\kappa \geq \aleph_2$ , and that  $F \subseteq \kappa$  is fat. Then there exists a partition of  $F$  into  $\kappa$  many fat sets.*

### Corollary

*The following are equiconsistent:*

- *There exists a weakly compact cardinal;*
- *$\aleph_2$  cannot be partitioned into two fat sets.*

# Homework: Shelah's club-guessing

Suppose  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  is a  $C$ -sequence with  $\Gamma \subseteq \kappa$  stationary. Show:

- ① If  $|\text{type}(\vec{C})|^+ < \kappa$ , then there is a postprocessing  $\Phi : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  such that for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ , for some  $\gamma \in \Gamma$ ,  $\Phi(C_\gamma) \subseteq D$ .
- ② If  $\vec{C}$  is amenable, then there is a postprocessing  $\Phi : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  s.t. for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ , for some  $\gamma \in \Gamma$ ,  $\sup(\text{nacc}(\Phi(C_\gamma)) \cap D) = \gamma$ .

Here,  $\text{nacc}(x) := x \setminus \text{acc}^+(x)$ .

## Productivity of chain conditions



# Deriving posets from colorings

From a coloring  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \theta$  with  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ , we derive two posets:

- $\mathbb{P} := \{(x, i) \mid x \in [\kappa]^{<\omega}, d''[x]^2 \subseteq \{i\}\};$
- $\mathbb{Q} := \{(x, i) \mid x \in [\kappa]^{<\omega}, d''[x]^2 \cap i = \emptyset\}.$

$(y, j)$  extends  $(x, i)$  iff  $y \supseteq x$  and  $j = i$ .

## Key feature

- $\mathbb{P}^2$  fails to have the  $\kappa$ -cc;
- $\mathbb{Q}^\theta$  fails to have the  $\kappa$ -cc.

# Deriving posets from colorings

From a coloring  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \theta$  with  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ , we derive two posets:

- $\mathbb{P} := \{(x, i) \mid x \in [\kappa]^{<\omega}, d''[x]^2 \subseteq \{i\}\};$
- $\mathbb{Q} := \{(x, i) \mid x \in [\kappa]^{<\omega}, d''[x]^2 \cap i = \emptyset\}.$

$(y, j)$  extends  $(x, i)$  iff  $y \supseteq x$  and  $j = i$ .

## Key feature

- $\mathbb{P}^2$  fails to have the  $\kappa$ -cc, e.g.,  $\{\langle (\{\alpha\}, 0), (\{\alpha\}, 1) \rangle \mid \alpha < \kappa\}.$
- $\mathbb{Q}^\theta$  fails to have the  $\kappa$ -cc.

► for  $\alpha < \beta < \kappa$ , if  $(\{\alpha\}, 0)$  and  $(\{\beta\}, 0)$  are compatible in  $\mathbb{P}$ , then  $d(\alpha, \beta) = 0$ , so that  $(\{\alpha\}, 1)$  and  $(\{\beta\}, 1)$  are incompatible.

# Deriving posets from colorings

From a coloring  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \theta$  with  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ , we derive two posets:

- $\mathbb{P} := \{(x, i) \mid x \in [\kappa]^{<\omega}, d''[x]^2 \subseteq \{i\}\};$
- $\mathbb{Q} := \{(x, i) \mid x \in [\kappa]^{<\omega}, d''[x]^2 \cap i = \emptyset\}.$

$(y, j)$  extends  $(x, i)$  iff  $y \supseteq x$  and  $j = i$ .

## Key feature

- $\mathbb{P}^2$  fails to have the  $\kappa$ -cc, e.g.,  $\{\langle (\{\alpha\}, i) \mid i < 2 \rangle \mid \alpha < \kappa\}.$
- $\mathbb{Q}^\theta$  fails to have the  $\kappa$ -cc, e.g.,  $\{\langle (\{\alpha\}, i) \mid i < \theta \rangle \mid \alpha < \kappa\}.$

► for  $\alpha < \beta < \kappa$  if  $d(\alpha, \beta) = i$ , then  $(\{\alpha\}, i + 1)$  and  $(\{\beta\}, i + 1)$  are incompatible in  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

# Deriving posets from colorings

From a coloring  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \theta$  with  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ , we derive two posets:

- $\mathbb{P} := \{(x, i) \mid x \in [\kappa]^{<\chi}, d''[x]^2 \subseteq \{i\}\};$
- $\mathbb{Q} := \{(x, i) \mid x \in [\kappa]^{<\chi}, d''[x]^2 \cap i = \emptyset\}.$

$(y, j)$  extends  $(x, i)$  iff  $y \supseteq x$  and  $j = i$ .

## Key feature

- $\mathbb{P}^2$  fails to have the  $\kappa$ -cc, and is  $\chi$ -closed;
- $\mathbb{Q}^\theta$  fails to have the  $\kappa$ -cc, and is  $\chi$ -closed.

# Deriving posets from colorings

From a coloring  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \theta$  with  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ , we derive two posets:

- $\mathbb{P} := \{(x, i) \mid x \in [\kappa]^{<\chi}, d''[x]^2 \subseteq \{i\}\};$
- $\mathbb{Q} := \{(x, i) \mid x \in [\kappa]^{<\chi}, d''[x]^2 \cap i = \emptyset\}.$

$(y, j)$  extends  $(x, i)$  iff  $y \supseteq x$  and  $j = i$ .

## Key feature

- $\mathbb{P}^2$  fails to have the  $\kappa$ -cc, and is  $\chi$ -closed;
- $\mathbb{Q}^\theta$  fails to have the  $\kappa$ -cc, and is  $\chi$ -closed.

The heart of the matter is to construct  $d$  for which the corresponding  $\mathbb{P}$  be  $\kappa$ -cc, or  $\mathbb{Q}^\tau$  be  $\kappa$ -Knaster for all  $\tau < \theta$ .

By a simple reverse-engineering process, one arrives at a reformulation of these features in the language of the coloring  $d$ .

For the poset  $\mathbb{P}$ , see [18]. Today, we shall focus on the poset  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

# Unbounded functions

Suppose  $\mathbb{Q} := \{(x, i) \mid x \in [\kappa]^{<\omega}, d''[x]^2 \cap i = \emptyset\}$  derived from  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \theta$ .  
Assuming  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ ,  $\mathbb{Q}$  is  $\kappa$ -Knaster iff  $d$  witnesses  $\text{U}(\kappa, \theta)$ :

# Unbounded functions

Suppose  $\mathbb{Q} := \{(x, i) \mid x \in [\kappa]^{<\omega}, d''[x]^2 \cap i = \emptyset\}$  derived from  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \theta$ . Assuming  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ ,  $\mathbb{Q}$  is  $\kappa$ -Knaster iff  $d$  witnesses  $U(\kappa, \theta)$ :

## Definition

$U(\kappa, \theta)$  asserts the existence of a coloring  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \theta$  such that for every family  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^{<\omega}$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets, and every  $i < \theta$ , there is  $\mathcal{B} \in [\mathcal{A}]^\kappa$  such that  $\min(d[a \times b]) > i$  for all  $a < b$  from  $\mathcal{B}$ .

# Unbounded functions

Suppose  $\mathbb{Q} := \{(x, i) \mid x \in [\kappa]^{<\omega}, d''[x]^2 \cap i = \emptyset\}$  derived from  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \theta$ . Assuming  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ ,  $\mathbb{Q}$  is  $\kappa$ -Knaster iff  $d$  witnesses  $U(\kappa, \theta)$ :

## Definition

$U(\kappa, \theta)$  asserts the existence of a coloring  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \theta$  such that for every family  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^{<\omega}$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets, and every  $i < \theta$ , there is  $\mathcal{B} \in [\mathcal{A}]^\kappa$  such that  $\min(d[a \times b]) > i$  for all  $a < b$  from  $\mathcal{B}$ .

Sometimes, one would prefer the  $\chi$ -closed variation:

$\mathbb{Q} := \{(x, i) \mid x \in [\kappa]^{<\chi}, d''[x]^2 \cap i = \emptyset\}$ .



# Unbounded functions

Suppose  $\mathbb{Q} := \{(x, i) \mid x \in [\kappa]^{<\omega}, d''[x]^2 \cap i = \emptyset\}$  derived from  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \theta$ . Assuming  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ ,  $\mathbb{Q}$  is  $\kappa$ -Knaster iff  $d$  witnesses  $U(\kappa, \theta)$ :

## Definition

$U(\kappa, \theta)$  asserts the existence of a coloring  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \theta$  such that for every family  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^{<\omega}$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets, and every  $i < \theta$ , there is  $\mathcal{B} \in [\mathcal{A}]^\kappa$  such that  $\min(d[a \times b]) > i$  for all  $a < b$  from  $\mathcal{B}$ .

Sometimes, one would prefer the  $\chi$ -closed variation:

$\mathbb{Q} := \{(x, i) \mid x \in [\kappa]^{<\chi}, d''[x]^2 \cap i = \emptyset\}$ .

## Definition [34]

$U(\kappa, \theta, \chi)$  asserts there is a coloring  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \theta$  s.t. for every  $\chi' < \chi$ , every family  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^{\chi'}$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets, and every  $i < \theta$ , there is  $\mathcal{B} \in [\mathcal{A}]^\kappa$  s.t.  $\min(d[a \times b]) > i$  for all  $a < b$  from  $\mathcal{B}$ .

# Unbounded functions

The higher the  $\chi$  is, the harder it gets.

$U(\kappa, \theta, 2)$  simply asserts there is a coloring  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \theta$  such that for every  $A \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $i < \theta$ , there is  $B \in [A]^\kappa$  with  $d(\alpha, \beta) > i$  for all  $(\alpha, \beta) \in [B]^2$ .

## Definition [34]

$U(\kappa, \theta, \chi)$  asserts there is a coloring  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \theta$  s.t. for every  $\chi' < \chi$ , every family  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^{\chi'}$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets, and every  $i < \theta$ , there is  $\mathcal{B} \in [\mathcal{A}]^\kappa$  s.t.  $\min(d[a \times b]) > i$  for all  $a < b$  from  $\mathcal{B}$ .

# Unbounded functions

## Exercise

Suppose that  $\theta \leq \chi$  are regular cardinals, and  $\mu^{<\chi} < \kappa$  for all  $\mu < \kappa$ . If  $U(\kappa, \theta, \chi)$  holds, then there exists a  $\chi$ -closed poset  $\mathbb{Q}$  such that:

- 1  $\mathbb{Q}^\tau$  is  $\kappa$ -Knaster for all  $\tau < \theta$ .
- 2  $\mathbb{Q}^\theta$  fails to have the  $\kappa$ -cc.

## Definition [34]

$U(\kappa, \theta, \chi)$  asserts there is a coloring  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \theta$  s.t. for every  $\chi' < \chi$ , every family  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^{\chi'}$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets, and every  $i < \theta$ , there is  $\mathcal{B} \in [\mathcal{A}]^\kappa$  s.t.  $\min(d[a \times b]) > i$  for all  $a < b$  from  $\mathcal{B}$ .

# Unbounded functions

## Exercise

Suppose that  $\theta \leq \chi$  are regular cardinals, and  $\mu^{<\chi} < \kappa$  for all  $\mu < \kappa$ . If  $U(\kappa, \theta, \chi)$  holds, then there exists a  $\chi$ -closed poset  $\mathbb{Q}$  such that:

- 1  $\mathbb{Q}^\tau$  is  $\kappa$ -Knaster for all  $\tau < \theta$ .
- 2  $\mathbb{Q}^\theta$  fails to have the  $\kappa$ -cc.

The higher the  $\chi$  is, the harder it gets.

If  $\kappa$  is weakly compact, then  $U(\kappa, \theta, \chi)$  fails already for  $\chi = 2$ .

## Definition [34]

$U(\kappa, \theta, \chi)$  asserts there is a coloring  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \theta$  s.t. for every  $\chi' < \chi$ , every family  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^{\chi'}$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets, and every  $i < \theta$ , there is  $\mathcal{B} \in [\mathcal{A}]^\kappa$  s.t.  $\min(d[a \times b]) > i$  for all  $a < b$  from  $\mathcal{B}$ .

# The $C$ -sequence number

## Theorem (Todorćević, 1987)

For every strongly inaccessible cardinal  $\kappa$ , the following are equivalent:

- 1  $\kappa$  is weakly compact;
- 2 For every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow \kappa$  such that  $\Delta \cap \alpha = C_{b(\alpha)} \cap \alpha$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

The cardinal invariant that we introduce suggests a way to measure how far an inaccessible cardinal  $\kappa$  is from being weakly compact, though, as we will see, it is of interest for successor cardinals as well.

## The $C$ -sequence number of $\kappa$ [35]

If  $\kappa$  is weakly compact, then let  $\chi(\kappa) := 0$ . Otherwise, let  $\chi(\kappa)$  denote the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

## Increasing the $C$ -sequence number

Kunen showed that by forcing over a model with a weakly compact cardinal  $\kappa$ , one obtains a model  $V$  having a  $\kappa$ -Souslin tree  $\mathbb{S}$  such that  $V^{\mathbb{S}} \models \kappa$  is weakly compact.

### Proposition

In Kunen's model,  $\chi(\kappa) = 1$ .

**Proof.** The  $\kappa$ -Souslin tree witnesses that  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, so  $\chi(\kappa) \neq 0$ . Now, let  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  be an arbitrary  $C$ -sequence. In  $V^{\mathbb{S}}$ ,  $\vec{C}$  is a  $C$ -sequence over a weakly compact cardinal  $\kappa$ , and hence there is  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow \kappa$  s.t.  $\Delta \cap \alpha = C_{b(\alpha)} \cap \alpha$  for each  $\alpha < \kappa$ . Clearly,  $\Delta$  is a club. As  $\mathbb{S}$  is  $\kappa$ -cc, there is a club  $D \subseteq \kappa$  in  $V$ , with  $D \subseteq \Delta$ . Then  $D \cap \alpha \subseteq C_{b(\alpha)} \cap \alpha$  for each  $\alpha < \kappa$ .  $\square$

### Theorem [35]

*Suppose  $\kappa$  is weakly compact. For every regular cardinal  $\theta \leq \kappa$ , there is a forcing extension in which  $\kappa$  remains strongly inaccessible, and  $\chi(\kappa) = \theta$ .*

# The $C$ -sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

## Proposition

$$\chi(\kappa) \leq \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa)).$$

# The $C$ -sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\chi$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

## Proposition

$$\chi(\kappa) \leq \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa)).$$

**Proof.** Clearly,  $\chi(\kappa) \leq \kappa$ , so suppose  $\sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa)) < \kappa$ .



## The $C$ -sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\chi$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

### Proposition

$$\chi(\kappa) \leq \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa)).$$

**Proof.** Clearly,  $\chi(\kappa) \leq \kappa$ , so suppose  $\sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa)) < \kappa$ . Then  $\kappa = \lambda^+$  for  $\lambda := \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ .

## The $C$ -sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\chi$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

### Proposition

$$\chi(\kappa) \leq \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa)).$$

**Proof.** Clearly,  $\chi(\kappa) \leq \kappa$ , so suppose  $\sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa)) < \kappa$ . Then  $\kappa = \lambda^+$  for  $\lambda := \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ . Let  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  be arbitrary. Then  $\Delta := \bigcup_{\beta < \kappa} C_\beta$  is in  $[\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $|\Delta \cap \alpha| \leq \lambda$  for all  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

## The $C$ -sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

### Proposition

$$\chi(\kappa) \leq \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa)).$$

**Proof.** Clearly,  $\chi(\kappa) \leq \kappa$ , so suppose  $\sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa)) < \kappa$ .

Then  $\kappa = \lambda^+$  for  $\lambda := \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ . Let  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  be arbitrary.

Then  $\Delta := \bigcup_{\beta < \kappa} C_\beta$  is in  $[\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $|\Delta \cap \alpha| \leq \lambda$  for all  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

Evidently, there is  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\lambda$  such that  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for all  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

## The $C$ -sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

### Proposition

$$\chi(\kappa) \leq \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa)).$$

**Proof.** Clearly,  $\chi(\kappa) \leq \kappa$ , so suppose  $\sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa)) < \kappa$ .

Then  $\kappa = \lambda^+$  for  $\lambda := \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ . Let  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  be arbitrary.

Then  $\Delta := \bigcup_{\beta < \kappa} C_\beta$  is in  $[\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $|\Delta \cap \alpha| \leq \lambda$  for all  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

Evidently, there is  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\lambda$  such that  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for all  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

So  $\chi(\kappa) \leq \lambda$ . □

## The $C$ -sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

Theorem (Todorćević, 1987; see also [35])

$\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  holds.

## The $C$ -sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

Theorem (Todorćević, 1987; see also [35])

$\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  holds.

**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  witnessing the value of  $\chi(\kappa)$ .

## The $C$ -sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

Theorem (Todorćević, 1987; see also [35])

$\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  holds.

**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  witnessing the value of  $\chi(\kappa)$ . In particular,  $\sup(C_\beta) = \sup(\beta)$  for all  $\beta < \kappa$ .

## The $C$ -sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

**Theorem** (Todorćević, 1987; see also [35])

$\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  holds.

**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  witnessing the value of  $\chi(\kappa)$ . Define  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \omega$  as follows.



## The $C$ -sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

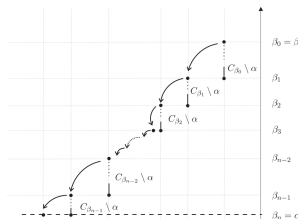
Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

Theorem (Todorćević, 1987; see also [35])

$\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  holds.

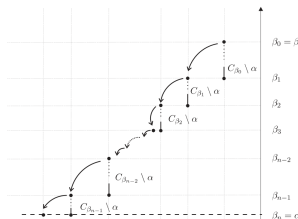
**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  witnessing the value of  $\chi(\kappa)$ . Define  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \omega$  as follows. Given  $\alpha < \beta < \kappa$ , recursively define:

# The C-sequence number and yoU



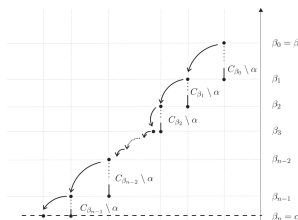
**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  witnessing the value of  $\chi(\kappa)$ . Define  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \omega$  as follows. Given  $\alpha < \beta < \kappa$ , recursively define:  $\beta_0 := \beta$ .

# The C-sequence number and yoU



**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  witnessing the value of  $\chi(\kappa)$ . Define  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \omega$  as follows. Given  $\alpha < \beta < \kappa$ , recursively define:  $\beta_0 := \beta$ . If  $\beta_n > \alpha$ , let  $\beta_{n+1} := \min(C_{\beta_n} \setminus \alpha)$ .

# The C-sequence number and $\text{yoU}$



**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  witnessing the value of  $\chi(\kappa)$ . Define  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \omega$  as follows. Given  $\alpha < \beta < \kappa$ , recursively define:  $\beta_0 := \beta$ . If  $\beta_n > \alpha$ , let  $\beta_{n+1} := \min(C_{\beta_n} \setminus \alpha)$ . Otherwise, let  $d(\alpha, \beta) := n$ .

# The C-sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

## Recall

$U(\kappa, \theta, \chi)$  asserts there is a coloring  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \theta$  s.t. for every  $\chi' < \chi$ , every family  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^{\chi'}$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets, and every  $i < \theta$ , there is  $\mathcal{B} \in [\mathcal{A}]^\kappa$  s.t.  $\min(d[a \times b]) > i$  for all  $a < b$  from  $\mathcal{B}$ .

**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  witnessing the value of  $\chi(\kappa)$ . Define  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \omega$  as follows. Given  $\alpha < \beta < \kappa$ , recursively define:  $\beta_0 := \beta$ . If  $\beta_n > \alpha$ , let  $\beta_{n+1} := \min(C_{\beta_n} \setminus \alpha)$ . Otherwise, let  $d(\alpha, \beta) := n$ . We claim that  $d$  witnesses  $U(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$ .

# The C-sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

## Recall

$U(\kappa, \theta, \chi)$  asserts there is a coloring  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \theta$  s.t. for every  $\chi' < \chi$ , every family  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^{\chi'}$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets, and every  $i < \theta$ , there is  $\mathcal{B} \in [\mathcal{A}]^\kappa$  s.t.  $\min(d[a \times b]) > i$  for all  $a < b$  from  $\mathcal{B}$ .

**Proof.** Fix a C-sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  witnessing the value of  $\chi(\kappa)$ . Define  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \omega$  as follows. Given  $\alpha < \beta < \kappa$ , recursively define:  $\beta_0 := \beta$ . If  $\beta_n > \alpha$ , let  $\beta_{n+1} := \min(C_{\beta_n} \setminus \alpha)$ . Otherwise, let  $d(\alpha, \beta) := n$ . We claim that  $d$  witnesses  $U(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$ . We prove by induction on  $i < \omega$  that for all  $\chi' < \chi(\kappa)$  and  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^{\chi'}$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets., there is  $\mathcal{B} \in [\mathcal{A}]^\kappa$  such that  $\min(d[a \times b]) \geq i$  for all  $a < b$  from  $\mathcal{B}$ .

# The $C$ -sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

## Recall

$U(\kappa, \theta, \chi)$  asserts there is a coloring  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \theta$  s.t. for every  $\chi' < \chi$ , every family  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^{\chi'}$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets, and every  $i < \theta$ , there is  $\mathcal{B} \in [\mathcal{A}]^\kappa$  s.t.  $\min(d[a \times b]) > i$  for all  $a < b$  from  $\mathcal{B}$ .

**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  witnessing the value of  $\chi(\kappa)$ . Define  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \omega$  as follows. Given  $\alpha < \beta < \kappa$ , recursively define:  $\beta_0 := \beta$ . If  $\beta_n > \alpha$ , let  $\beta_{n+1} := \min(C_{\beta_n} \setminus \alpha)$ . Otherwise, let  $d(\alpha, \beta) := n$ . We prove  $d$  witnesses  $U(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  by induction on  $i < \omega$ .

## The $C$ -sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

**Theorem (Todorćević, 1987; see also [35])**

$\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  holds.

**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  witnessing the value of  $\chi(\kappa)$ . Define  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \omega$  as follows. Given  $\alpha < \beta < \kappa$ , recursively define:  $\beta_0 := \beta$ . If  $\beta_n > \alpha$ , let  $\beta_{n+1} := \min(C_{\beta_n} \setminus \alpha)$ . Otherwise, let  $d(\alpha, \beta) := n$ . We prove  $d$  witnesses  $\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  by induction on  $i < \omega$ . Fix  $\chi < \chi(\kappa)$  and  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^\chi$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets.



## The $C$ -sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

Theorem (Todorćević, 1987; see also [35])

$\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  holds.

**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  witnessing the value of  $\chi(\kappa)$ . Define  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \omega$  as follows. Given  $\alpha < \beta < \kappa$ , recursively define:  $\beta_0 := \beta$ . If  $\beta_n > \alpha$ , let  $\beta_{n+1} := \min(C_{\beta_n} \setminus \alpha)$ . Otherwise, let  $d(\alpha, \beta) := n$ . We prove  $d$  witnesses  $\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  by induction on  $i < \omega$ . Fix  $\chi < \chi(\kappa)$  and  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^\chi$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets. Note that  $S := \{\gamma \in E_{>\chi}^\kappa \mid \exists a \in \mathcal{A}[\gamma < a \ \& \ \gamma \notin \bigcup_{\beta \in a} C_\beta]\}$  is stationary.

## The $C$ -sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

**Theorem (Todorćević, 1987; see also [35])**

$\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  holds.

**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  witnessing the value of  $\chi(\kappa)$ .

Define  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \omega$  as follows. Given  $\alpha < \beta < \kappa$ , recursively define:  $\beta_0 := \beta$ . If  $\beta_n > \alpha$ , let  $\beta_{n+1} := \min(C_{\beta_n} \setminus \alpha)$ . Otherwise, let  $d(\alpha, \beta) := n$ . We prove  $d$  witnesses  $\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  by induction on  $i < \omega$ .

Fix  $\chi < \chi(\kappa)$  and  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^\chi$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets.

Note that  $S := \{\gamma \in E_{>\chi}^\kappa \mid \exists a \in \mathcal{A}[\gamma < a \ \& \ \gamma \notin \bigcup_{\beta \in a} C_\beta]\}$  is stationary.

Let  $D$  be an arbitrary club. As  $\chi < \text{sup}(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ ,  $\Delta := D \cap E_{>\chi}^\kappa$  is in  $[\kappa]^\kappa$ .

## The C-sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every C-sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

**Theorem (Todorćević, 1987; see also [35])**

$\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  holds.

**Proof.** Fix a C-sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  witnessing the value of  $\chi(\kappa)$ .

Define  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \omega$  as follows. Given  $\alpha < \beta < \kappa$ , recursively define:  $\beta_0 := \beta$ . If  $\beta_n > \alpha$ , let  $\beta_{n+1} := \min(C_{\beta_n} \setminus \alpha)$ . Otherwise, let  $d(\alpha, \beta) := n$ . We prove  $d$  witnesses  $\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  by induction on  $i < \omega$ .

Fix  $\chi < \chi(\kappa)$  and  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^\chi$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets.

Note that  $S := \{\gamma \in E_{>\chi}^\kappa \mid \exists a \in \mathcal{A}[\gamma < a \ \& \ \gamma \notin \bigcup_{\beta \in a} C_\beta]\}$  is stationary.

Let  $D$  be an arbitrary club. As  $\chi < \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ ,  $\Delta := D \cap E_{>\chi}^\kappa$  is in  $[\kappa]^\kappa$ .

Fix  $\alpha < \kappa$  such that  $\Delta \cap \alpha \not\subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in a} C_\beta$  for any  $a \in [\kappa]^{<\chi(\kappa)}$ .

## The $C$ -sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

**Theorem (Todorćević, 1987; see also [35])**

$\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  holds.

**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  witnessing the value of  $\chi(\kappa)$ .

Define  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \omega$  as follows. Given  $\alpha < \beta < \kappa$ , recursively define:  $\beta_0 := \beta$ . If  $\beta_n > \alpha$ , let  $\beta_{n+1} := \min(C_{\beta_n} \setminus \alpha)$ . Otherwise, let  $d(\alpha, \beta) := n$ . We prove  $d$  witnesses  $\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  by induction on  $i < \omega$ .

Fix  $\chi < \chi(\kappa)$  and  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^\chi$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets.

Note that  $S := \{\gamma \in E_{>\chi}^\kappa \mid \exists a \in \mathcal{A}[\gamma < a \ \& \ \gamma \notin \bigcup_{\beta \in a} C_\beta]\}$  is stationary.

Let  $D$  be an arbitrary club. As  $\chi < \text{sup}(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ ,  $\Delta := D \cap E_{>\chi}^\kappa$  is in  $[\kappa]^\kappa$ .

Fix  $\alpha < \kappa$  such that  $\Delta \cap \alpha \not\subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in a} C_\beta$  for any  $a \in [\kappa]^{<\chi(\kappa)}$ .

Pick  $a \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\alpha < a$ .

## The $C$ -sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

**Theorem (Todorćević, 1987; see also [35])**

$\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  holds.

**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  witnessing the value of  $\chi(\kappa)$ .

Define  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \omega$  as follows. Given  $\alpha < \beta < \kappa$ , recursively define:  $\beta_0 := \beta$ . If  $\beta_n > \alpha$ , let  $\beta_{n+1} := \min(C_{\beta_n} \setminus \alpha)$ . Otherwise, let  $d(\alpha, \beta) := n$ . We prove  $d$  witnesses  $\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  by induction on  $i < \omega$ .

Fix  $\chi < \chi(\kappa)$  and  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^\chi$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets.

Note that  $S := \{\gamma \in E_{>\chi}^\kappa \mid \exists a \in \mathcal{A} [\gamma < a \ \& \ \gamma \notin \bigcup_{\beta \in a} C_\beta]\}$  is stationary.

Let  $D$  be an arbitrary club. As  $\chi < \text{sup}(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ ,  $\Delta := D \cap E_{>\chi}^\kappa$  is in  $[\kappa]^\kappa$ .

Fix  $\alpha < \kappa$  such that  $\Delta \cap \alpha \not\subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in a} C_\beta$  for any  $a \in \mathcal{A}$ .

Pick  $a \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\alpha < a$ . Now, pick  $\gamma \in \Delta \cap \alpha \setminus \bigcup_{\beta \in a} C_\beta$ . Then  $\gamma \in S$ .

## The $C$ -sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

**Theorem (Todorćević, 1987; see also [35])**

$\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  holds.

**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  witnessing the value of  $\chi(\kappa)$ . Define  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \omega$  as follows. Given  $\alpha < \beta < \kappa$ , recursively define:  $\beta_0 := \beta$ . If  $\beta_n > \alpha$ , let  $\beta_{n+1} := \min(C_{\beta_n} \setminus \alpha)$ . Otherwise, let  $d(\alpha, \beta) := n$ . We prove  $d$  witnesses  $\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  by induction on  $i < \omega$ . Fix  $\chi < \chi(\kappa)$  and  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^\chi$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets. Note that  $S := \{\gamma \in E_{>\chi}^\kappa \mid \exists a \in \mathcal{A}[\gamma < a \ \& \ \gamma \notin \bigcup_{\beta \in a} C_\beta]\}$  is stationary. For each  $\gamma \in S$ , pick  $a_\gamma \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\gamma < a_\gamma$  and  $\gamma \notin \bigcup_{\beta \in a_\gamma} C_\beta$ .

## The $C$ -sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

Theorem (Todorćević, 1987; see also [35])

$\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  holds.

**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  witnessing the value of  $\chi(\kappa)$ . Define  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \omega$  as follows. Given  $\alpha < \beta < \kappa$ , recursively define:  $\beta_0 := \beta$ . If  $\beta_n > \alpha$ , let  $\beta_{n+1} := \min(C_{\beta_n} \setminus \alpha)$ . Otherwise, let  $d(\alpha, \beta) := n$ . We prove  $d$  witnesses  $\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  by induction on  $i < \omega$ . Fix  $\chi < \chi(\kappa)$  and  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^\chi$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets. Note that  $S := \{\gamma \in E_{>\chi}^\kappa \mid \exists a \in \mathcal{A} [\gamma < a \ \& \ \gamma \notin \bigcup_{\beta \in a} C_\beta]\}$  is stationary. For each  $\gamma \in S$ , pick  $a_\gamma \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\gamma < a_\gamma$  and  $\gamma \notin \bigcup_{\beta \in a_\gamma} C_\beta$ . Note that  $\gamma \mapsto \sup\{\sup(C_\beta \cap \gamma) \mid \beta \in a_\gamma\}$  is regressive over  $S$ .

## The $C$ -sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

**Theorem (Todorćević, 1987; see also [35])**

$\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  holds.

**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  witnessing the value of  $\chi(\kappa)$ .

Define  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \omega$  as follows. Given  $\alpha < \beta < \kappa$ , recursively define:  $\beta_0 := \beta$ . If  $\beta_n > \alpha$ , let  $\beta_{n+1} := \min(C_{\beta_n} \setminus \alpha)$ . Otherwise, let  $d(\alpha, \beta) := n$ . We prove  $d$  witnesses  $\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  by induction on  $i < \omega$ .

Fix  $\chi < \chi(\kappa)$  and  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^\chi$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets.

Note that  $S := \{\gamma \in E_{>\chi}^\kappa \mid \exists a \in \mathcal{A}[\gamma < a \text{ \& } \gamma \notin \bigcup_{\beta \in a} C_\beta]\}$  is stationary.

For each  $\gamma \in S$ , pick  $a_\gamma \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\gamma < a_\gamma$  and  $\gamma \notin \bigcup_{\beta \in a_\gamma} C_\beta$ .

Fix  $\epsilon < \kappa$  with  $\sup\{\sup(C_\beta \cap \gamma) \mid \beta \in a_\gamma\} = \epsilon$  for stationarily many  $\gamma \in S$ .



## The $C$ -sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

**Theorem (Todorćević, 1987; see also [35])**

$\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  holds.

**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  witnessing the value of  $\chi(\kappa)$ .

Define  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \omega$  as follows. Given  $\alpha < \beta < \kappa$ , recursively define:  $\beta_0 := \beta$ . If  $\beta_n > \alpha$ , let  $\beta_{n+1} := \min(C_{\beta_n} \setminus \alpha)$ . Otherwise, let  $d(\alpha, \beta) := n$ . We prove  $d$  witnesses  $\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  by induction on  $i < \omega$ .

Fix  $\chi < \chi(\kappa)$  and  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^\chi$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets.

We found  $\epsilon < \kappa$  and  $\langle a_\gamma \mid \gamma \in T \rangle$  with  $T \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  such that, for all  $\gamma \in T$ ,  $a_\gamma \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $\sup\{\sup(C_\beta \cap \gamma) \mid \beta \in a_\gamma\} = \epsilon < \gamma < a_\gamma$ .

## The $C$ -sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

Theorem (Todorćević, 1987; see also [35])

$\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  holds.

**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  witnessing the value of  $\chi(\kappa)$ .

Define  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \omega$  as follows. Given  $\alpha < \beta < \kappa$ , recursively define:  $\beta_0 := \beta$ . If  $\beta_n > \alpha$ , let  $\beta_{n+1} := \min(C_{\beta_n} \setminus \alpha)$ . Otherwise, let  $d(\alpha, \beta) := n$ . We prove  $d$  witnesses  $\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  by induction on  $i < \omega$ .

Fix  $\chi < \chi(\kappa)$  and  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^\chi$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets.

We found  $\epsilon < \kappa$  and  $\langle a_\gamma \mid \gamma \in T \rangle$  with  $T \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  s.t., for all  $(\gamma, \delta) \in [T]^2$ ,  $a_\gamma \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $\sup\{\sup(C_\beta \cap \gamma) \mid \beta \in a_\gamma\} = \epsilon < \gamma < a_\gamma < \delta$ .

## The $C$ -sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

Theorem (Todorćević, 1987; see also [35])

$\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  holds.

**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  witnessing the value of  $\chi(\kappa)$ .

Define  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \omega$  as follows. Given  $\alpha < \beta < \kappa$ , recursively define:  $\beta_0 := \beta$ . If  $\beta_n > \alpha$ , let  $\beta_{n+1} := \min(C_{\beta_n} \setminus \alpha)$ . Otherwise, let  $d(\alpha, \beta) := n$ . We prove  $d$  witnesses  $\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  by induction on  $i < \omega$ .

Fix  $\chi < \chi(\kappa)$  and  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^\chi$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets.

We found  $\epsilon < \kappa$  and  $\langle a_\gamma \mid \gamma \in T \rangle$  with  $T \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  s.t., for all  $(\gamma, \delta) \in [T]^2$ ,  $a_\delta \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $\sup\{\sup(C_\beta \cap \delta) \mid \beta \in a_\delta\} = \epsilon < \gamma < a_\gamma < \delta$ .

## The $C$ -sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

**Theorem (Todorćević, 1987; see also [35])**

$\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  holds.

**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  witnessing the value of  $\chi(\kappa)$ .

Define  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \omega$  as follows. Given  $\alpha < \beta < \kappa$ , recursively define:  $\beta_0 := \beta$ . If  $\beta_n > \alpha$ , let  $\beta_{n+1} := \min(C_{\beta_n} \setminus \alpha)$ . Otherwise, let  $d(\alpha, \beta) := n$ . We prove  $d$  witnesses  $\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  by induction on  $i < \omega$ .

Fix  $\chi < \chi(\kappa)$  and  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^\chi$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets.

We found  $\epsilon < \kappa$  and  $\langle a_\gamma \mid \gamma \in T \rangle$  with  $T \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  s.t., for all  $(\gamma, \delta) \in [T]^2$ ,  $a_\delta \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $\sup\{\sup(C_\beta \cap \delta) \mid \beta \in a_\delta\} = \epsilon < \gamma < a_\gamma < \delta$ .

Denote  $\overline{a_\delta} := a_\delta \cup \{\min(C_\beta \setminus \delta) \mid \beta \in a_\delta\}$ .

## The $C$ -sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

**Theorem (Todorćević, 1987; see also [35])**

$\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  holds.

**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  witnessing the value of  $\chi(\kappa)$ .

Define  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \omega$  as follows. Given  $\alpha < \beta < \kappa$ , recursively define:  $\beta_0 := \beta$ . If  $\beta_n > \alpha$ , let  $\beta_{n+1} := \min(C_{\beta_n} \setminus \alpha)$ . Otherwise, let  $d(\alpha, \beta) := n$ . We prove  $d$  witnesses  $\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  by induction on  $i < \omega$ .

Fix  $\chi < \chi(\kappa)$  and  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^\chi$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets.

We found  $\epsilon < \kappa$  and  $\langle a_\gamma \mid \gamma \in T \rangle$  with  $T \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  s.t., for all  $(\gamma, \delta) \in [T]^2$ ,  $a_\delta \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $\sup\{\sup(C_\beta \cap \delta) \mid \beta \in a_\delta\} = \epsilon < \gamma < a_\gamma < \delta$ .

Denote  $\overline{a_\delta} := a_\delta \cup \{\min(C_\beta \setminus \delta) \mid \beta \in a_\delta\}$ . By the hypothesis on  $i$ , find  $R \in [T]^\kappa$  s.t.  $\min(d[\overline{a_\gamma} \times \overline{a_\delta}]) \geq i$  for all  $(\gamma, \delta) \in [R]^2$ .

## The C-sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every C-sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

**Theorem (Todorćević, 1987; see also [35])**

$\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  holds.

**Proof.** Fix a C-sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  witnessing the value of  $\chi(\kappa)$ .

Define  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \omega$  as follows. Given  $\alpha < \beta < \kappa$ , recursively define:  $\beta_0 := \beta$ . If  $\beta_n > \alpha$ , let  $\beta_{n+1} := \min(C_{\beta_n} \setminus \alpha)$ . Otherwise, let  $d(\alpha, \beta) := n$ . We prove  $d$  witnesses  $\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  by induction on  $i < \omega$ .

Fix  $\chi < \chi(\kappa)$  and  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^\chi$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets.

We found  $\epsilon < \kappa$  and  $\langle a_\gamma \mid \gamma \in T \rangle$  with  $T \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  s.t., for all  $(\gamma, \delta) \in [T]^2$ ,  $a_\delta \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $\sup\{\sup(C_\beta \cap \delta) \mid \beta \in a_\delta\} = \epsilon < \gamma < a_\gamma < \delta$ .

Denote  $\overline{a}_\delta := a_\delta \cup \{\min(C_\beta \setminus \delta) \mid \beta \in a_\delta\}$ . By the hypothesis on  $i$ , find  $R \in [T]^\kappa$  s.t.  $\min(d[\overline{a}_\gamma \times \overline{a}_\delta]) \geq i$  for all  $(\gamma, \delta) \in [R]^2$ . Let  $(\alpha, \beta) \in a_\gamma \times a_\delta$ .

## The $C$ -sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

**Theorem (Todorćević, 1987; see also [35])**

$\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  holds.

**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  witnessing the value of  $\chi(\kappa)$ .

Define  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \omega$  as follows. Given  $\alpha < \beta < \kappa$ , recursively define:  $\beta_0 := \beta$ . If  $\beta_n > \alpha$ , let  $\beta_{n+1} := \min(C_{\beta_n} \setminus \alpha)$ . Otherwise, let  $d(\alpha, \beta) := n$ . We prove  $d$  witnesses  $\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  by induction on  $i < \omega$ .

Fix  $\chi < \chi(\kappa)$  and  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^\chi$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets.

We found  $\epsilon < \kappa$  and  $\langle a_\gamma \mid \gamma \in T \rangle$  with  $T \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  s.t., for all  $(\gamma, \delta) \in [T]^2$ ,  $a_\delta \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $\sup\{\sup(C_\beta \cap \delta) \mid \beta \in a_\delta\} = \epsilon < \gamma < a_\gamma < \delta$ .

Denote  $\overline{a_\delta} := a_\delta \cup \{\min(C_\beta \setminus \delta) \mid \beta \in a_\delta\}$ . By the hypothesis on  $i$ , find  $R \in [T]^\kappa$  s.t.  $\min(d[\overline{a_\gamma} \times \overline{a_\delta}]) \geq i$  for all  $(\gamma, \delta) \in [R]^2$ . Let  $(\alpha, \beta) \in a_\gamma \times a_\delta$ . As  $\epsilon < \gamma < \alpha < \delta$ , we have  $\beta_1 := \min(C_\beta \setminus \alpha) = \min(C_\beta \setminus \delta)$ .

## The $C$ -sequence number and $\text{yoU}$

Recall: If  $\kappa$  is not weakly compact, then  $\chi(\kappa)$  denotes the least cardinal  $\chi \leq \kappa$  such that, for every  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$ , there exist  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^\chi$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for every  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

Theorem (Todorćević, 1987; see also [35])

$\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  holds.

**Proof.** Fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  witnessing the value of  $\chi(\kappa)$ .

Define  $d : [\kappa]^2 \rightarrow \omega$  as follows. Given  $\alpha < \beta < \kappa$ , recursively define:  $\beta_0 := \beta$ . If  $\beta_n > \alpha$ , let  $\beta_{n+1} := \min(C_{\beta_n} \setminus \alpha)$ . Otherwise, let  $d(\alpha, \beta) := n$ . We prove  $d$  witnesses  $\text{U}(\kappa, \omega, \chi(\kappa))$  by induction on  $i < \omega$ .

Fix  $\chi < \chi(\kappa)$  and  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq [\kappa]^\chi$  consisting of  $\kappa$ -many pairwise disjoint sets.

We found  $\epsilon < \kappa$  and  $\langle a_\gamma \mid \gamma \in T \rangle$  with  $T \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  s.t., for all  $(\gamma, \delta) \in [T]^2$ ,  $a_\delta \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $\sup\{\sup(C_\beta \cap \delta) \mid \beta \in a_\delta\} = \epsilon < \gamma < a_\gamma < \delta$ .

Denote  $\overline{a_\delta} := a_\gamma \cup \{\min(C_\beta \setminus \delta) \mid \beta \in a_\delta\}$ . By the hypothesis on  $i$ , find  $R \in [T]^\kappa$  s.t.  $\min(d[\overline{a_\gamma} \times \overline{a_\delta}]) \geq i$  for all  $(\gamma, \delta) \in [R]^2$ . Let  $(\alpha, \beta) \in a_\gamma \times a_\delta$ . So  $\beta_1 := \min(C_\beta \setminus \alpha) = \min(C_\beta \setminus \delta)$  and  $d(\alpha, \beta) = d(\alpha, \beta_1) + 1 \geq i + 1$ .  $\square$



# Analysis of the $C$ -sequence number

## Exercise

①  $\text{cf}(\lambda) \leq \chi(\lambda^+) \leq \lambda.$

In particular,  $\chi(\lambda^+) = \lambda$  whenever  $\lambda$  is regular.

# Analysis of the $C$ -sequence number

## Exercise

- 1  $\text{cf}(\lambda) \leq \chi(\lambda^+) \leq \lambda$ .
- 2 If  $\square(\kappa)$  holds, then  $\chi(\kappa) = \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ .

In particular, it is consistent for  $\chi(\kappa)$  to be a singular cardinal.

# Analysis of the C-sequence number

## Exercise

- 1  $\text{cf}(\lambda) \leq \chi(\lambda^+) \leq \lambda$ .
- 2 If  $\square(\kappa)$  holds, then  $\chi(\kappa) = \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ .
- 3 If  $\chi(\kappa) > 1$ , then  $\chi(\kappa) \geq \omega$ .

# Analysis of the C-sequence number

## Exercise

- 1  $\text{cf}(\lambda) \leq \chi(\lambda^+) \leq \lambda$ .
- 2 If  $\square(\kappa)$  holds, then  $\chi(\kappa) = \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ .
- 3 If  $\chi(\kappa) > 1$ , then  $\chi(\kappa) \geq \omega$ .

Note that, under  $V = L$ ,  $\chi(\kappa) > 0 \implies \chi(\kappa) = \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ .

# Analysis of the C-sequence number

## Exercise

- 1  $\text{cf}(\lambda) \leq \chi(\lambda^+) \leq \lambda$ .
- 2 If  $\square(\kappa)$  holds, then  $\chi(\kappa) = \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ .
- 3 If  $\chi(\kappa) > 1$ , then  $\chi(\kappa) \geq \omega$ .

Note that, under  $V = L$ ,  $\chi(\kappa) > 0 \implies \chi(\kappa) = \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ .

## Lemma

Every stationary subset of  $E_{>\chi(\kappa)}^\kappa$  reflects.

# Analysis of the $C$ -sequence number

## Exercise

- 1  $\text{cf}(\lambda) \leq \chi(\lambda^+) \leq \lambda$ .
- 2 If  $\square(\kappa)$  holds, then  $\chi(\kappa) = \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ .
- 3 If  $\chi(\kappa) > 1$ , then  $\chi(\kappa) \geq \omega$ .

Note that, under  $V = L$ ,  $\chi(\kappa) > 0 \implies \chi(\kappa) = \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ .

## Lemma

Every stationary subset of  $E_{>\chi(\kappa)}^\kappa$  reflects.

**Proof.** Suppose not. Fix  $S \subseteq E_{>\chi(\kappa)}^\kappa$  stationary with  $\text{Tr}(S) = \emptyset$ .

# Analysis of the $C$ -sequence number

## Exercise

- 1  $\text{cf}(\lambda) \leq \chi(\lambda^+) \leq \lambda$ .
- 2 If  $\square(\kappa)$  holds, then  $\chi(\kappa) = \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ .
- 3 If  $\chi(\kappa) > 1$ , then  $\chi(\kappa) \geq \omega$ .

Note that, under  $V = L$ ,  $\chi(\kappa) > 0 \implies \chi(\kappa) = \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ .

## Lemma

Every stationary subset of  $E_{>\chi(\kappa)}^\kappa$  reflects.

**Proof.** Suppose not. Fix  $S \subseteq E_{>\chi(\kappa)}^\kappa$  stationary with  $\text{Tr}(S) = \emptyset$ .

Let  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  be a  $C$ -sequence such that  $\text{acc}^+(C_\beta) \cap S = \emptyset$  for all  $\beta < \kappa$ .

# Analysis of the C-sequence number

## Exercise

- 1  $\text{cf}(\lambda) \leq \chi(\lambda^+) \leq \lambda$ .
- 2 If  $\square(\kappa)$  holds, then  $\chi(\kappa) = \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ .
- 3 If  $\chi(\kappa) > 1$ , then  $\chi(\kappa) \geq \omega$ .

Note that, under  $V = L$ ,  $\chi(\kappa) > 0 \implies \chi(\kappa) = \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ .

## Lemma

Every stationary subset of  $E_{>\chi(\kappa)}^\kappa$  reflects.

**Proof.** Suppose not. Fix  $S \subseteq E_{>\chi(\kappa)}^\kappa$  stationary with  $\text{Tr}(S) = \emptyset$ .

Let  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  be a C-sequence such that  $\text{acc}^+(C_\beta) \cap S = \emptyset$  for all  $\beta < \kappa$ .

Fix  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^{\chi(\kappa)}$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for all  $\alpha < \kappa$ .



# Analysis of the C-sequence number

## Exercise

- 1  $\text{cf}(\lambda) \leq \chi(\lambda^+) \leq \lambda$ .
- 2 If  $\square(\kappa)$  holds, then  $\chi(\kappa) = \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ .
- 3 If  $\chi(\kappa) > 1$ , then  $\chi(\kappa) \geq \omega$ .

Note that, under  $V = L$ ,  $\chi(\kappa) > 0 \implies \chi(\kappa) = \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ .

## Lemma

Every stationary subset of  $E_{>\chi(\kappa)}^\kappa$  reflects.

**Proof.** Suppose not. Fix  $S \subseteq E_{>\chi(\kappa)}^\kappa$  stationary with  $\text{Tr}(S) = \emptyset$ .

Let  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  be a C-sequence such that  $\text{acc}^+(C_\beta) \cap S = \emptyset$  for all  $\beta < \kappa$ .

Fix  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^{\chi(\kappa)}$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for all  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

Fix  $A \in [E_{>\chi(\kappa)}^\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $\epsilon < \kappa$  with  $\sup(b(\alpha) \cap \alpha) = \epsilon$  for all  $\alpha \in A$ .

# Analysis of the C-sequence number

## Exercise

- 1  $\text{cf}(\lambda) \leq \chi(\lambda^+) \leq \lambda$ .
- 2 If  $\square(\kappa)$  holds, then  $\chi(\kappa) = \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ .
- 3 If  $\chi(\kappa) > 1$ , then  $\chi(\kappa) \geq \omega$ .

Note that, under  $V = L$ ,  $\chi(\kappa) > 0 \implies \chi(\kappa) = \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ .

## Lemma

Every stationary subset of  $E_{>\chi(\kappa)}^\kappa$  reflects.

**Proof.** Suppose not. Fix  $S \subseteq E_{>\chi(\kappa)}^\kappa$  stationary with  $\text{Tr}(S) = \emptyset$ .

Let  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  be a C-sequence such that  $\text{acc}^+(C_\beta) \cap S = \emptyset$  for all  $\beta < \kappa$ .

Fix  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^{\chi(\kappa)}$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for all  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

Fix  $A \in [E_{>\chi(\kappa)}^\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $\epsilon < \kappa$  with  $\sup(b(\alpha) \cap \alpha) = \epsilon$  for all  $\alpha \in A$ .

Fix  $\delta \in \text{acc}^+(\Delta \setminus \epsilon) \cap S$  and  $\alpha \in A$  above  $\delta$ .

# Analysis of the C-sequence number

## Exercise

- 1  $\text{cf}(\lambda) \leq \chi(\lambda^+) \leq \lambda$ .
- 2 If  $\square(\kappa)$  holds, then  $\chi(\kappa) = \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ .
- 3 If  $\chi(\kappa) > 1$ , then  $\chi(\kappa) \geq \omega$ .

Note that, under  $V = L$ ,  $\chi(\kappa) > 0 \implies \chi(\kappa) = \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ .

## Lemma

Every stationary subset of  $E_{>\chi(\kappa)}^\kappa$  reflects.

**Proof.** Suppose not. Fix  $S \subseteq E_{>\chi(\kappa)}^\kappa$  stationary with  $\text{Tr}(S) = \emptyset$ .

Let  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  be a C-sequence such that  $\text{acc}^+(C_\beta) \cap S = \emptyset$  for all  $\beta < \kappa$ .

Fix  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^{\chi(\kappa)}$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for all  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

Fix  $A \in [E_{>\chi(\kappa)}^\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $\epsilon < \kappa$  with  $\sup(b(\alpha) \cap \alpha) = \epsilon$  for all  $\alpha \in A$ .

Fix  $\delta \in \text{acc}^+(\Delta \setminus \epsilon) \cap S$  and  $\alpha \in A$  above  $\delta$ . As  $\text{cf}(\delta) > |b(\alpha)|$ , find  $\beta \in b(\alpha)$  with  $\sup(C_\beta \cap \delta) = \delta$ .

# Analysis of the C-sequence number

## Exercise

- 1  $\text{cf}(\lambda) \leq \chi(\lambda^+) \leq \lambda$ .
- 2 If  $\square(\kappa)$  holds, then  $\chi(\kappa) = \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ .
- 3 If  $\chi(\kappa) > 1$ , then  $\chi(\kappa) \geq \omega$ .

Note that, under  $V = L$ ,  $\chi(\kappa) > 0 \implies \chi(\kappa) = \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ .

## Lemma

Every stationary subset of  $E_{>\chi(\kappa)}^\kappa$  reflects.

**Proof.** Suppose not. Fix  $S \subseteq E_{>\chi(\kappa)}^\kappa$  stationary with  $\text{Tr}(S) = \emptyset$ .

Let  $\langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \kappa \rangle$  be a C-sequence such that  $\text{acc}^+(C_\beta) \cap S = \emptyset$  for all  $\beta < \kappa$ .

Fix  $\Delta \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $b : \kappa \rightarrow [\kappa]^{\chi(\kappa)}$  with  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{\beta \in b(\alpha)} C_\beta$  for all  $\alpha < \kappa$ .

Fix  $A \in [E_{>\chi(\kappa)}^\kappa]^\kappa$  and  $\epsilon < \kappa$  with  $\sup(b(\alpha) \cap \alpha) = \epsilon$  for all  $\alpha \in A$ .

Fix  $\delta \in \text{acc}^+(\Delta \setminus \epsilon) \cap S$  and  $\alpha \in A$  above  $\delta$ . As  $\text{cf}(\delta) > |b(\alpha)|$ , find  $\beta \in b(\alpha)$  with  $\sup(C_\beta \cap \delta) = \delta$ . Then  $\beta \geq \alpha > \delta$  and  $\delta \in \text{acc}^+(C_\beta) \cap S$ .  $\square$

# Analysis of the $C$ -sequence number

## Exercise

- 1  $\text{cf}(\lambda) \leq \chi(\lambda^+) \leq \lambda$ .
- 2 If  $\square(\kappa)$  holds, then  $\chi(\kappa) = \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ .
- 3 If  $\chi(\kappa) > 1$ , then  $\chi(\kappa) \geq \omega$ .

Note that, under  $V = L$ ,  $\chi(\kappa) > 0 \implies \chi(\kappa) = \sup(\text{Reg}(\kappa))$ .

## Lemma

Every stationary subset of  $E_{>\chi(\kappa)}^\kappa$  reflects.

## Corollary [35]

If  $\kappa$  is a successor, or if  $\square(\kappa)$  holds, or if there is a non-reflecting stationary subset of  $\kappa$ , then there is a  $\kappa$ -Knaster poset  $\mathbb{Q}$  for which  $\mathbb{Q}^\omega$  is not  $\kappa$ -cc.

In particular, there is an  $\aleph_2$ -Knaster poset  $\mathbb{Q}$  such that  $\mathbb{Q}^\omega$  is not  $\aleph_2$ -cc.

# Increasing at the level of successors of singulars

## Theorem [35]

If  $\lambda$  is a singular limit of supercompact cardinals, then  $\chi(\lambda^+) = \text{cf}(\lambda)$ .

## Theorem [35]

If  $\lambda$  is a singular limit of supercompact cardinals, and  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\lambda) \setminus \text{cf}(\lambda)$ , then in some cofinality-preserving forcing extension,  $\chi(\lambda^+) = \theta$ .

# Supercompact cardinals

**Lemma.** Suppose  $\vec{C}$  is a  $C$ -sequence over  $\kappa$ .

If  $\delta < \kappa$  is supercompact, then there is  $A \in [\kappa]^\kappa$  such that for every  $B \in [A]^{<\delta}$ , there is  $\beta < \kappa$  with  $B \subseteq C_\beta$ .

**Proof.** Let  $U$  be a normal, fine ultrafilter over  $\mathcal{P}_\delta(\kappa)$ , and let  $j : V \rightarrow M \cong \text{Ult}(V, U)$  be the corresponding ultrapower map.

Recall that  $\text{crit}(j) = \delta$ ,  $j(\delta) > \kappa$ , and  ${}^\kappa M \subseteq M$ .

Let  $\langle D_\beta \mid \beta < j(\kappa) \rangle$  denote the enumeration of  $j(\vec{C})$ . Let  $\gamma := \sup(j''\kappa)$ , and let  $A := \{\alpha < \kappa \mid j(\alpha) \in D_\gamma\}$ . Since  $j$  is continuous at ordinals of cofinality less than  $\delta$ , and since  $D_\gamma$  is club in  $\gamma$ , it follows that  $j''\kappa$  is  $<\delta$ -club in  $\gamma$ , and hence  $A$  is  $<\delta$ -club in  $\kappa$ . In particular,  $|A| = \kappa$ .

Let  $\alpha \in A$  be arbitrary, and let  $X_\alpha := \{x \in \mathcal{P}_\delta(\kappa) \mid \alpha \in C_{\sup(x)}\}$ .

As  $j(\alpha) \in D_\gamma$ , we have  $j''\kappa \in \{z \in \mathcal{P}_{j(\delta)}(j(\kappa)) \mid j(\alpha) \in D_{\sup(z)}\} = j(X_\alpha)$ , and thus  $X_\alpha \in U$ .

Finally, for every  $B \in [A]^{<\delta}$ , use the  $\delta$ -completeness of  $U$  to find  $x \in \bigcap_{\alpha \in B} X_\alpha$ , and note that  $B \subseteq C_\beta$  for  $\beta := \sup(x)$ . □

# Successors of singulars

## Corollary [35]

If  $\lambda$  is a singular limit of supercompact cardinals, then  $\chi(\lambda^+) = \text{cf}(\lambda)$ .

**Proof.** To see that  $\chi(\lambda^+) \leq \text{cf}(\lambda)$ , fix a  $C$ -sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\beta \mid \beta < \lambda^+ \rangle$ .

Fix an increasing sequence  $\langle \lambda_i \mid i < \text{cf}(\lambda) \rangle$  of supercompacts,  $\nearrow \lambda$ .

By the Lemma, for each  $i < \text{cf}(\lambda)$ , let us pick  $A_i \in [\lambda^+]^{\lambda^+}$  such that for every  $B \in [A]^{<\lambda_i}$ , for some  $\beta < \lambda^+$ ,  $B \subseteq C_\beta$ .

Consider the club  $\Delta := \bigcap_{i < \text{cf}(\lambda)} \text{acc}^+(A_i)$ , and let  $\alpha < \lambda^+$  be arbitrary.

We shall find  $\langle \beta_i \mid i < \text{cf}(\lambda) \rangle$  such that  $\Delta \cap \alpha \subseteq \bigcup_{i < \text{cf}(\lambda)} C_{\beta_i}$ .

By increasing  $\alpha$ , we may assume that  $\text{otp}(\Delta \cap \alpha) = \alpha$  and  $\text{cf}(\alpha) = \omega$ .

Now, by definition of  $\Delta \cap \alpha$ , let us fix  $\langle B_i \mid i < \text{cf}(\lambda) \rangle$  such that

- for every  $i < \text{cf}(\lambda)$ ,  $B_i \in [A_i]^{<\lambda_i}$  and  $\sup(B_i) = \alpha$ ;
- $\Delta \cap \alpha = \bigcup_{i < \text{cf}(\lambda)} \text{acc}^+(B_i)$ .

For each  $i < \text{cf}(\lambda)$ , pick  $\beta_i < \lambda^+$  such that  $B_i \subseteq C_{\beta_i}$ . As  $C_{\beta_i}$  is closed below  $\alpha$ , we also have  $\text{acc}^+(B_i) \subseteq C_{\beta_i}$ . So  $\langle \beta_i \mid i < \text{cf}(\lambda) \rangle$  is as sought.  $\square$



## Chromatic number of graphs - large gaps

# Compactness and compactness of chromatic number

Recall: A graph is a pair  $G = (V, E)$ , where  $E \subseteq [V]^2$ .

$V$  is the set of *vertices* of  $G$ , and  $E$  is the set of *edges* of  $G$ .

The *chromatic number* of  $G$ , denoted  $\text{Chr}(G)$ , is the least cardinal  $\theta$  for which there exists a coloring  $f : V \rightarrow \theta$  such that:

$$f(x) \neq f(y) \text{ for all } \{x, y\} \in E.$$

## Theorem (Baumgartner, 1984)

*It is consistent with GCH that there exists a graph of size and chromatic number  $\aleph_2$  containing no subgraphs of chromatic number  $\aleph_1$ .*

## Theorem (Foreman-Laver, 1988)

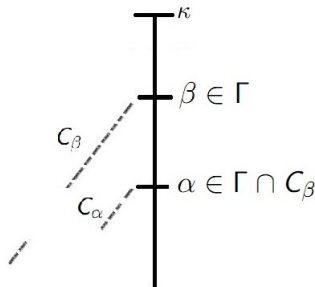
*Assuming the consistency of a huge cardinal, it is consistent that GCH holds and any graph of size and chromatic number  $\aleph_2$  contains a subgraph of size and chromatic number  $\aleph_1$ .*

# The $C$ -sequence graph

## Definition [12]

Given a  $C$ -sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$ , define a graph  $G(\vec{C}) := (\Gamma, E)$  by:

$$E := \{\{\alpha, \beta\} \in [\Gamma]^2 \mid \alpha \in C_\beta, \min(C_\alpha) > \sup(C_\beta \cap \alpha) \geq \min(C_\beta)\}.$$



# The $C$ -sequence graph

## Definition [12]

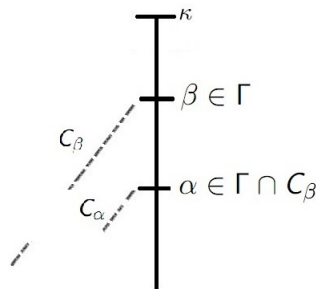
Given a  $C$ -sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$ , define a graph  $G(\vec{C}) := (\Gamma, E)$  by:

$$E := \{\{\alpha, \beta\} \in [\Gamma]^2 \mid \alpha \in C_\beta, \min(C_\alpha) > \sup(C_\beta \cap \alpha) \geq \min(C_\beta)\}.$$

## Exercise

Show that  $G(\vec{C})$  is triangle free.

I.e., for all  $\alpha < \beta < \gamma$ ,  $\{\alpha, \beta, \gamma\}^2 \not\subseteq E$ .



# The $C$ -sequence graph

## Definition [12]

Given a  $C$ -sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$ , define a graph  $G(\vec{C}) := (\Gamma, E)$  by:

$$E := \{ \{ \alpha, \beta \} \in [\Gamma]^2 \mid \alpha \in C_\beta, \min(C_\alpha) > \sup(C_\beta \cap \alpha) \geq \min(C_\beta) \}.$$

## Recall

The type of a  $C$ -sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  is the least ordinal  $\xi$  satisfying  $\text{otp}(C_\alpha) < \xi$  for all  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ .

# The $C$ -sequence graph

## Definition [12]

Given a  $C$ -sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$ , define a graph  $G(\vec{C}) := (\Gamma, E)$  by:

$$E := \{ \{ \alpha, \beta \} \in [\Gamma]^2 \mid \alpha \in C_\beta, \min(C_\alpha) > \sup(C_\beta \cap \alpha) \geq \min(C_\beta) \}.$$

## Recall

The type of a  $C$ -sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  is the least ordinal  $\xi$  satisfying  $\text{otp}(C_\alpha) < \xi$  for all  $\alpha \in \Gamma$ .

## Exercise

For any cardinal  $\theta$ , if  $\text{type}(\vec{C}) \leq \theta$ , then  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) \leq \theta$ .

# The $C$ -sequence graph

## Definition [12]

Given a  $C$ -sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$ , define a graph  $G(\vec{C}) := (\Gamma, E)$  by:

$$E := \{\{\alpha, \beta\} \in [\Gamma]^2 \mid \alpha \in C_\beta, \min(C_\alpha) > \sup(C_\beta \cap \alpha) \geq \min(C_\beta)\}.$$

## Definition

A  $C$ -sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  is said to be **coherent** iff for every  $\alpha \in \Gamma$  and  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(C_\alpha)$ , we have  $\bar{\alpha} \in \Gamma$  and  $C_{\bar{\alpha}} = C_\alpha \cap \bar{\alpha}$ .

# The $C$ -sequence graph

## Definition [12]

Given a  $C$ -sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$ , define a graph  $G(\vec{C}) := (\Gamma, E)$  by:  
$$E := \{ \{ \alpha, \beta \} \in [\Gamma]^2 \mid \alpha \in C_\beta, \min(C_\alpha) > \sup(C_\beta \cap \alpha) \geq \min(C_\beta) \}.$$

## Definition

A  $C$ -sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  is said to be coherent iff for every  $\alpha \in \Gamma$  and  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(C_\alpha)$ , we have  $\bar{\alpha} \in \Gamma$  and  $C_{\bar{\alpha}} = C_\alpha \cap \bar{\alpha}$ .

## Lemma [28]

*If  $\vec{C}$  is a coherent  $C$ -sequence over  $\kappa$ , then any small subgraph of  $G(\vec{C})$  (i.e., of size  $< \kappa$ ) is countably chromatic.*



# The C-sequence graph

## Definition [12]

Given a C-sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$ , define a graph  $G(\vec{C}) := (\Gamma, E)$  by:

$$E := \{ \{ \alpha, \beta \} \in [\Gamma]^2 \mid \alpha \in C_\beta, \min(C_\alpha) > \sup(C_\beta \cap \alpha) \geq \min(C_\beta) \}.$$

## Definition

A C-sequence  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \Gamma \rangle$  is said to be coherent iff for every  $\alpha \in \Gamma$  and  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(C_\alpha)$ , we have  $\bar{\alpha} \in \Gamma$  and  $C_{\bar{\alpha}} = C_\alpha \cap \bar{\alpha}$ .

## Large gaps for free [28]

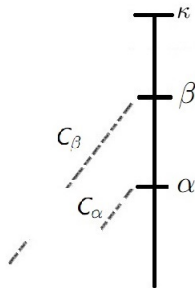
*Let  $\vec{C}$  be a generic coherent C-sequence over  $\kappa$ .  
Then  $G(\vec{C})$  has chromatic number  $\kappa$ , but all of its small subgraphs are countably chromatic.*

## Initial segments are countably chromatic

Let  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  be a coherent  $C$ -sequence.

Recall that  $E := \{\{\alpha, \beta\} \mid \alpha \in N_\beta\}$ , where

$N_\beta := \{\alpha \in C_\beta \mid \min(C_\alpha) > \sup(C_\beta \cap \alpha) \geq \min(C_\beta)\}$ .



## Initial segments are countably chromatic

Let  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  be a coherent  $C$ -sequence.

Recall that  $E := \{\{\alpha, \beta\} \mid \alpha \in N_\beta\}$ , where

$N_\beta := \{\alpha \in C_\beta \mid \min(C_\alpha) > \sup(C_\beta \cap \alpha) \geq \min(C_\beta)\}$ .

We shall show that for every  $\gamma < \kappa$ , there is a **suitable coloring**  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$ :

(1)  $f(\alpha) \neq f(\beta)$  for all  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E$ , and (2)  $f[N_\delta]$  is finite for all  $\delta < \kappa$ .

## Initial segments are countably chromatic

Let  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  be a coherent  $C$ -sequence.

Recall that  $E := \{\{\alpha, \beta\} \mid \alpha \in N_\beta\}$ , where

$N_\beta := \{\alpha \in C_\beta \mid \min(C_\alpha) > \sup(C_\beta \cap \alpha) \geq \min(C_\beta)\}$ .

We shall show that for every  $\gamma < \kappa$ , there is a **suitable coloring**  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$ :

(1)  $f(\alpha) \neq f(\beta)$  for all  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E$ , and (2)  $f[N_\delta]$  is finite for all  $\delta < \kappa$ .

**Observation:** It suffices to verify that  $f[N_\delta]$  is finite for all  $\delta \in E_\omega^{\gamma+1}$ .

## Initial segments are countably chromatic

Let  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  be a coherent  $C$ -sequence.

Recall that  $E := \{\{\alpha, \beta\} \mid \alpha \in N_\beta\}$ , where

$N_\beta := \{\alpha \in C_\beta \mid \min(C_\alpha) > \sup(C_\beta \cap \alpha) \geq \min(C_\beta)\}$ .

We shall show that for every  $\gamma < \kappa$ , there is a **suitable coloring**  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$ :

(1)  $f(\alpha) \neq f(\beta)$  for all  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E$ , and (2)  $f[N_\delta]$  is finite for all  $\delta < \kappa$ .

**Observation:** It suffices to verify that  $f[N_\delta]$  is finite for all  $\delta \in E_\omega^{\gamma+1}$ .

**Proof.** If  $\delta < \kappa$ , and  $f[N_\delta]$  is infinite, then there is  $I \in [N_\delta \cap \gamma]^\omega$  on which  $f$  is injective. Put  $\bar{\delta} := \sup(I)$ . So  $I \subseteq N_\delta \cap \bar{\delta} = N_{\bar{\delta}}$  and  $f[N_{\bar{\delta}}]$  is infinite.

However,  $\bar{\delta} \in E_\omega^{\gamma+1}$ . □

## Initial segments are countably chromatic

Let  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  be a coherent  $C$ -sequence.

Recall that  $E := \{\{\alpha, \beta\} \mid \alpha \in N_\beta\}$ , where

$N_\beta := \{\alpha \in C_\beta \mid \min(C_\alpha) > \sup(C_\beta \cap \alpha) \geq \min(C_\beta)\}$ .

Suitable:  $f(\alpha) \neq f(\beta)$  for all  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E$ , and  $f[N_\delta]$  is finite for all  $\delta < \kappa$ .

**Claim.** For every  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma < \kappa$ , suitable  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  and  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$ , there is a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  with  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

## Initial segments are countably chromatic

Let  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  be a coherent  $C$ -sequence.

Recall that  $E := \{\{\alpha, \beta\} \mid \alpha \in N_\beta\}$ , where

$N_\beta := \{\alpha \in C_\beta \mid \min(C_\alpha) > \sup(C_\beta \cap \alpha) \geq \min(C_\beta)\}$ .

Suitable:  $f(\alpha) \neq f(\beta)$  for all  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E$ , and  $f[N_\delta]$  is finite for all  $\delta < \kappa$ .

**Claim.** For every  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma < \kappa$ , suitable  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  and  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$ , there is a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  with  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

**Proof.** By induction. Suppose  $\gamma < \kappa$  and the claim holds for  $\gamma' < \kappa$ .

## Initial segments are countably chromatic

Let  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  be a coherent  $C$ -sequence.

Recall that  $E := \{\{\alpha, \beta\} \mid \alpha \in N_\beta\}$ , where

$N_\beta := \{\alpha \in C_\beta \mid \min(C_\alpha) > \sup(C_\beta \cap \alpha) \geq \min(C_\beta)\}$ .

Suitable:  $f(\alpha) \neq f(\beta)$  for all  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E$ , and  $f[N_\delta]$  is finite for all  $\delta < \kappa$ .

**Claim.** For every  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma < \kappa$ , suitable  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  and  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$ , there is a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  with  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

**Proof.** By induction. Suppose  $\gamma < \kappa$  and the claim holds for  $\gamma' < \kappa$ .

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .



## Initial segments are countably chromatic

Let  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  be a coherent  $C$ -sequence.

Recall that  $E := \{\{\alpha, \beta\} \mid \alpha \in N_\beta\}$ , where

$N_\beta := \{\alpha \in C_\beta \mid \min(C_\alpha) > \sup(C_\beta \cap \alpha) \geq \min(C_\beta)\}$ .

Suitable:  $f(\alpha) \neq f(\beta)$  for all  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E$ , and  $f[N_\delta]$  is finite for all  $\delta < \kappa$ .

**Claim.** For every  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma < \kappa$ , suitable  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  and  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$ , there is a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  with  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

**Proof.** By induction. Suppose  $\gamma < \kappa$  and the claim holds for  $\gamma' < \kappa$ .

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma = \gamma' + 1$ , then  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\gamma'}]$  is finite, and we may find  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

## Initial segments are countably chromatic

Let  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  be a coherent  $C$ -sequence.

Recall that  $E := \{\{\alpha, \beta\} \mid \alpha \in N_\beta\}$ , where

$N_\beta := \{\alpha \in C_\beta \mid \min(C_\alpha) > \sup(C_\beta \cap \alpha) \geq \min(C_\beta)\}$ .

Suitable:  $f(\alpha) \neq f(\beta)$  for all  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E$ , and  $f[N_\delta]$  is finite for all  $\delta < \kappa$ .

**Claim.** For every  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma < \kappa$ , suitable  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  and  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$ , there is a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  with  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

**Proof.** By induction. Suppose  $\gamma < \kappa$  and the claim holds for  $\gamma' < \kappa$ .

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma = \gamma' + 1$ , then  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\gamma'}]$  is finite, and we may find  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

Pick a suitable  $f' : \gamma' \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  with  $f'[\gamma' \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq (x \setminus \{\xi\})$ .

## Initial segments are countably chromatic

Let  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  be a coherent  $C$ -sequence.

Recall that  $E := \{\{\alpha, \beta\} \mid \alpha \in N_\beta\}$ , where

$N_\beta := \{\alpha \in C_\beta \mid \min(C_\alpha) > \sup(C_\beta \cap \alpha) \geq \min(C_\beta)\}$ .

Suitable:  $f(\alpha) \neq f(\beta)$  for all  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E$ , and  $f[N_\delta]$  is finite for all  $\delta < \kappa$ .

**Claim.** For every  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma < \kappa$ , suitable  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  and  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$ , there is a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  with  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

**Proof.** By induction. Suppose  $\gamma < \kappa$  and the claim holds for  $\gamma' < \kappa$ .

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma = \gamma' + 1$ , then  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\gamma'}]$  is finite, and we may find  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

Pick a suitable  $f' : \gamma' \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  with  $f'[\gamma' \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq (x \setminus \{\xi\})$ .

Let  $f := f' \cup \{(\gamma', \xi)\}$ . Evidently,  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

## Initial segments are countably chromatic

Let  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  be a coherent  $C$ -sequence.

Recall that  $E := \{\{\alpha, \beta\} \mid \alpha \in N_\beta\}$ , where

$N_\beta := \{\alpha \in C_\beta \mid \min(C_\alpha) > \sup(C_\beta \cap \alpha) \geq \min(C_\beta)\}$ .

Suitable:  $f(\alpha) \neq f(\beta)$  for all  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E$ , and  $f[N_\delta]$  is finite for all  $\delta < \kappa$ .

**Claim.** For every  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma < \kappa$ , suitable  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  and  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$ , there is a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  with  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

**Proof.** By induction. Suppose  $\gamma < \kappa$  and the claim holds for  $\gamma' < \kappa$ .

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma = \gamma' + 1$ , then  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\gamma'}]$  is finite, and we may find  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

Pick a suitable  $f' : \gamma' \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  with  $f'[\gamma' \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq (x \setminus \{\xi\})$ .

Let  $f := f' \cup \{(\gamma', \xi)\}$ . Evidently,  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

Also,  $f[N_\delta] = f'[N_\delta]$  is finite for all  $\delta \in E_\omega^{\gamma+1} = E_\omega^{\gamma'+1}$ .

## Initial segments are countably chromatic

Let  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  be a coherent  $C$ -sequence.

Recall that  $E := \{\{\alpha, \beta\} \mid \alpha \in N_\beta\}$ , where

$N_\beta := \{\alpha \in C_\beta \mid \min(C_\alpha) > \sup(C_\beta \cap \alpha) \geq \min(C_\beta)\}$ .

Suitable:  $f(\alpha) \neq f(\beta)$  for all  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E$ , and  $f[N_\delta]$  is finite for all  $\delta < \kappa$ .

**Claim.** For every  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma < \kappa$ , suitable  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  and  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$ , there is a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  with  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

**Proof.** By induction. Suppose  $\gamma < \kappa$  and the claim holds for  $\gamma' < \kappa$ .

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma = \gamma' + 1$ , then  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\gamma'}]$  is finite, and we may find  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

Pick a suitable  $f' : \gamma' \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  with  $f'[\gamma' \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq (x \setminus \{\xi\})$ .

Let  $f := f' \cup \{(\gamma', \xi)\}$ . Evidently,  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

Also,  $f[N_\delta] = f'[N_\delta]$  is finite for all  $\delta \in E_\omega^{\gamma+1} = E_\omega^{\gamma'+1}$ .

Finally, if  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E$  and  $f(\alpha) = f(\beta)$ , then by  $\text{dom}(f) = \text{dom}(f') \cup \{\gamma'\}$  we may assume that  $\beta = \gamma'$  and  $\alpha \in N_{\gamma'}$ . So,  $f(\beta) = \xi$ .

## Initial segments are countably chromatic

Let  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  be a coherent  $C$ -sequence.

Recall that  $E := \{\{\alpha, \beta\} \mid \alpha \in N_\beta\}$ , where

$N_\beta := \{\alpha \in C_\beta \mid \min(C_\alpha) > \sup(C_\beta \cap \alpha) \geq \min(C_\beta)\}$ .

Suitable:  $f(\alpha) \neq f(\beta)$  for all  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E$ , and  $f[N_\delta]$  is finite for all  $\delta < \kappa$ .

**Claim.** For every  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma < \kappa$ , suitable  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  and  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$ , there is a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  with  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

**Proof.** By induction. Suppose  $\gamma < \kappa$  and the claim holds for  $\gamma' < \kappa$ .

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma = \gamma' + 1$ , then  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\gamma'}]$  is finite, and we may find  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

Pick a suitable  $f' : \gamma' \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  with  $f'[\gamma' \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq (x \setminus \{\xi\})$ .

Let  $f := f' \cup \{(\gamma', \xi)\}$ . Evidently,  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

Also,  $f[N_\delta] = f'[N_\delta]$  is finite for all  $\delta \in E_\omega^{\gamma+1} = E_\omega^{\gamma'+1}$ .

Finally, if  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E$  and  $f(\alpha) = f(\beta)$ , then by  $\text{dom}(f) = \text{dom}(f') \cup \{\gamma'\}$  we may assume that  $\beta = \gamma'$  and  $\alpha \in N_{\gamma'}$ . So,  $f(\beta) = \xi$ .

►► If  $\alpha < \bar{\gamma}$ , then  $f(\alpha) = \bar{f}(\alpha) \in y$ . So,  $f(\alpha) \neq \xi$ .

## Initial segments are countably chromatic

Let  $\vec{C} = \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  be a coherent  $C$ -sequence.

Recall that  $E := \{\{\alpha, \beta\} \mid \alpha \in N_\beta\}$ , where

$N_\beta := \{\alpha \in C_\beta \mid \min(C_\alpha) > \sup(C_\beta \cap \alpha) \geq \min(C_\beta)\}$ .

Suitable:  $f(\alpha) \neq f(\beta)$  for all  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E$ , and  $f[N_\delta]$  is finite for all  $\delta < \kappa$ .

**Claim.** For every  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma < \kappa$ , suitable  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  and  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$ , there is a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  with  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

**Proof.** By induction. Suppose  $\gamma < \kappa$  and the claim holds for  $\gamma' < \kappa$ .

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma = \gamma' + 1$ , then  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\gamma'}]$  is finite, and we may find  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

Pick a suitable  $f' : \gamma' \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  with  $f'[\gamma' \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq (x \setminus \{\xi\})$ .

Let  $f := f' \cup \{(\gamma', \xi)\}$ . Evidently,  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

Also,  $f[N_\delta] = f'[N_\delta]$  is finite for all  $\delta \in E_\omega^{\gamma+1} = E_\omega^{\gamma'+1}$ .

Finally, if  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E$  and  $f(\alpha) = f(\beta)$ , then by  $\text{dom}(f) = \text{dom}(f') \cup \{\gamma'\}$  we may assume that  $\beta = \gamma'$  and  $\alpha \in N_{\gamma'}$ . So,  $f(\beta) = \xi$ .

►► If  $\alpha < \bar{\gamma}$ , then  $f(\alpha) = \bar{f}(\alpha) \in y$ . So,  $f(\alpha) \neq \xi$ .

►► If  $\bar{\gamma} \leq \alpha < \gamma'$ , then  $f(\alpha) \in f'[\gamma' \setminus \bar{\gamma}]$ . So,  $f(\alpha) \neq \xi$ .

## Initial segments are countably chromatic (cont.)

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$ , then by extending  $\bar{f}$  (using the induction hypothesis), we may assume that  $\bar{\gamma} \in C_\gamma$ .



## Initial segments are countably chromatic (cont.)

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$ , then by extending  $\bar{f}$  (using the induction hypothesis), we may assume that  $\bar{\gamma} \in C_\gamma$ . Put  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\bar{\gamma}}]$  and pick  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

## Initial segments are countably chromatic (cont.)

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$ , then by extending  $\bar{f}$  (using the induction hypothesis), we may assume that  $\bar{\gamma} \in C_\gamma$ . Put  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\bar{\gamma}}]$  and pick  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

Construct a chain of suitable colorings  $\{f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega \mid \eta \in (C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cup \{\gamma\}\}$  such that: (i)  $\bar{f} \subseteq f_\eta$ , (ii)  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ ,

## Initial segments are countably chromatic (cont.)

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$ , then by extending  $\bar{f}$  (using the induction hypothesis), we may assume that  $\bar{\gamma} \in C_\gamma$ . Put  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\bar{\gamma}}]$  and pick  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

Construct a chain of suitable colorings  $\{f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega \mid \eta \in (C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cup \{\gamma\}\}$  such that: (i)  $\bar{f} \subseteq f_\eta$ , (ii)  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ ,

Evidently, if we succeed, then  $f_\gamma$  would be as sought.

## Initial segments are countably chromatic (cont.)

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$ , then by extending  $\bar{f}$  (using the induction hypothesis), we may assume that  $\bar{\gamma} \in C_\gamma$ . Put  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\bar{\gamma}}]$  and pick  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

Construct a chain of suitable colorings  $\{f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega \mid \eta \in (C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cup \{\gamma\}\}$  such that: (i)  $\bar{f} \subseteq f_\eta$ , (ii)  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ , (iii)  $f_\eta^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ .

## Initial segments are countably chromatic (cont.)

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$ , then by extending  $\bar{f}$  (using the induction hypothesis), we may assume that  $\bar{\gamma} \in C_\gamma$ . Put  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\bar{\gamma}}]$  and pick  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

Construct a chain of suitable colorings  $\{f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega \mid \eta \in (C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cup \{\gamma\}\}$  such that: (i)  $\bar{f} \subseteq f_\eta$ , (ii)  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ , (iii)  $f_\eta^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ .

►► Base: Let  $f_{\bar{\gamma}} := \bar{f}$ .

## Initial segments are countably chromatic (cont.)

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$ , then by extending  $\bar{f}$  (using the induction hypothesis), we may assume that  $\bar{\gamma} \in C_\gamma$ . Put  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\bar{\gamma}}]$  and pick  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

Construct a chain of suitable colorings  $\{f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega \mid \eta \in (C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cup \{\gamma\}\}$  such that: (i)  $\bar{f} \subseteq f_\eta$ , (ii)  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ , (iii)  $f_\eta^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ .

►► Base: Let  $f_{\bar{\gamma}} := \bar{f}$ .

►► Successor: If  $\eta' < \eta$  are successive elements of  $C_\gamma$ , and  $f_{\eta'}$  has already been defined, then by the induction hypothesis, we may pick a suitable  $g : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $f_{\eta'}$  with  $g[\eta \setminus \eta'] \subseteq x \setminus \{\xi\}$ .

## Initial segments are countably chromatic (cont.)

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$ , then by extending  $\bar{f}$  (using the induction hypothesis), we may assume that  $\bar{\gamma} \in C_\gamma$ . Put  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\bar{\gamma}}]$  and pick  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

Construct a chain of suitable colorings  $\{f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega \mid \eta \in (C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cup \{\gamma\}\}$  such that: (i)  $\bar{f} \subseteq f_\eta$ , (ii)  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ , (iii)  $f_\eta^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ .

►► Base: Let  $f_{\bar{\gamma}} := \bar{f}$ .

►► Successor: If  $\eta' < \eta$  are successive elements of  $C_\gamma$ , and  $f_{\eta'}$  has already been defined, then by the induction hypothesis, we may pick a suitable  $g : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $f_{\eta'}$  with  $g[\eta \setminus \eta'] \subseteq x \setminus \{\xi\}$ . Define  $f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  by letting  $f_\eta(\beta) := \xi$  for all  $\beta \in N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$  and  $f_\eta(\beta) := g(\beta)$  for any other  $\beta$ .

## Initial segments are countably chromatic (cont.)

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$ , then by extending  $\bar{f}$  (using the induction hypothesis), we may assume that  $\bar{\gamma} \in C_\gamma$ . Put  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\bar{\gamma}}]$  and pick  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

Construct a chain of suitable colorings  $\{f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega \mid \eta \in (C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cup \{\gamma\}\}$  such that: (i)  $\bar{f} \subseteq f_\eta$ , (ii)  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ , (iii)  $f_\eta^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ .

►► Base: Let  $f_{\bar{\gamma}} := \bar{f}$ .

►► Successor: If  $\eta' < \eta$  are successive elements of  $C_\gamma$ , and  $f_{\eta'}$  has already been defined, then by the induction hypothesis, we may pick a suitable  $g : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $f_{\eta'}$  with  $g[\eta \setminus \eta'] \subseteq x \setminus \{\xi\}$ . Define  $f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  by letting  $f_\eta(\beta) := \xi$  for all  $\beta \in N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$  and  $f_\eta(\beta) := g(\beta)$  for any other  $\beta$ . As  $g \restriction \eta' = f_{\eta'}$  and  $f_{\eta'}^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ , we have  $\bar{f} = f_{\bar{\gamma}} \subseteq f_{\eta'} = g \restriction \eta' \subseteq f_\eta$ .



## Initial segments are countably chromatic (cont.)

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$ , then by extending  $\bar{f}$  (using the induction hypothesis), we may assume that  $\bar{\gamma} \in C_\gamma$ . Put  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\bar{\gamma}}]$  and pick  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

Construct a chain of suitable colorings  $\{f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega \mid \eta \in (C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cup \{\gamma\}\}$  such that: (i)  $\bar{f} \subseteq f_\eta$ , (ii)  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ , (iii)  $f_\eta^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ .

►► Base: Let  $f_{\bar{\gamma}} := \bar{f}$ .

►► Successor: If  $\eta' < \eta$  are successive elements of  $C_\gamma$ , and  $f_{\eta'}$  has already been defined, then by the induction hypothesis, we may pick a suitable  $g : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $f_{\eta'}$  with  $g[\eta \setminus \eta'] \subseteq x \setminus \{\xi\}$ . Define  $f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  by letting  $f_\eta(\beta) := \xi$  for all  $\beta \in N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$  and  $f_\eta(\beta) := g(\beta)$  for any other  $\beta$ . As  $g \restriction \eta' = f_{\eta'}$  and  $f_{\eta'}^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ , we have  $\bar{f} = f_{\bar{\gamma}} \subseteq f_{\eta'} = g \restriction \eta' \subseteq f_\eta$ . For  $\delta < \kappa$ ,  $f_\eta[N_\delta] \subseteq g[N_\delta] \cup \{\xi\}$  is finite. Also,  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq g[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \cup \{\xi\} \subseteq x$ .

## Initial segments are countably chromatic (cont.)

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$ , then by extending  $\bar{f}$  (using the induction hypothesis), we may assume that  $\bar{\gamma} \in C_\gamma$ . Put  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\bar{\gamma}}]$  and pick  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

Construct a chain of suitable colorings  $\{f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega \mid \eta \in (C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cup \{\gamma\}\}$  such that: (i)  $\bar{f} \subseteq f_\eta$ , (ii)  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ , (iii)  $f_\eta^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ .

►► Base: Let  $f_{\bar{\gamma}} := \bar{f}$ .

►► Successor: If  $\eta' < \eta$  are successive elements of  $C_\gamma$ , and  $f_{\eta'}$  has already been defined, then by the induction hypothesis, we may pick a suitable  $g : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $f_{\eta'}$  with  $g[\eta \setminus \eta'] \subseteq x \setminus \{\xi\}$ . Define  $f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega$

by letting  $f_\eta(\beta) := \xi$  for all  $\beta \in N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$  and  $f_\eta(\beta) := g(\beta)$  for any other  $\beta$ .

As  $g \restriction \eta' = f_{\eta'}$  and  $f_{\eta'}^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ , we have  $\bar{f} = f_{\bar{\gamma}} \subseteq f_{\eta'} = g \restriction \eta' \subseteq f_\eta$ .

For  $\delta < \kappa$ ,  $f_\eta[N_\delta] \subseteq g[N_\delta] \cup \{\xi\}$  is finite. Also,  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq g[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \cup \{\xi\} \subseteq x$ .

Finally, if  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E$  and  $f_\eta(\alpha) = f_\eta(\beta)$ , then the latter equals  $\xi$ .

## Initial segments are countably chromatic (cont.)

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$ , then by extending  $\bar{f}$  (using the induction hypothesis), we may assume that  $\bar{\gamma} \in C_\gamma$ . Put  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\bar{\gamma}}]$  and pick  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

Construct a chain of suitable colorings  $\{f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega \mid \eta \in (C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cup \{\gamma\}\}$  such that: (i)  $\bar{f} \subseteq f_\eta$ , (ii)  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ , (iii)  $f_\eta^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ .

►► Base: Let  $f_{\bar{\gamma}} := \bar{f}$ .

►► Successor: If  $\eta' < \eta$  are successive elements of  $C_\gamma$ , and  $f_{\eta'}$  has already been defined, then by the induction hypothesis, we may pick a suitable  $g : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $f_{\eta'}$  with  $g[\eta \setminus \eta'] \subseteq x \setminus \{\xi\}$ . Define  $f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  by letting  $f_\eta(\beta) := \xi$  for all  $\beta \in N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$  and  $f_\eta(\beta) := g(\beta)$  for any other  $\beta$ .

As  $g \upharpoonright \eta' = f_{\eta'}$  and  $f_{\eta'}^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ , we have  $\bar{f} = f_{\bar{\gamma}} \subseteq f_{\eta'} = g \upharpoonright \eta' \subseteq f_\eta$ . For  $\delta < \kappa$ ,  $f_\eta[N_\delta] \subseteq g[N_\delta] \cup \{\xi\}$  is finite. Also,  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq g[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \cup \{\xi\} \subseteq x$ . Finally, if  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E$  and  $f_\eta(\alpha) = f_\eta(\beta)$ , then the latter equals  $\xi$ .

Say  $\alpha < \beta$ . Then  $\alpha \in N_\beta$  and  $\beta \geq \bar{\gamma}$ .

## Initial segments are countably chromatic (cont.)

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$ , then by extending  $\bar{f}$  (using the induction hypothesis), we may assume that  $\bar{\gamma} \in C_\gamma$ . Put  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\bar{\gamma}}]$  and pick  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

Construct a chain of suitable colorings  $\{f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega \mid \eta \in (C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cup \{\gamma\}\}$  such that: (i)  $\bar{f} \subseteq f_\eta$ , (ii)  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ , (iii)  $f_\eta^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ .

►► Base: Let  $f_{\bar{\gamma}} := \bar{f}$ .

►► Successor: If  $\eta' < \eta$  are successive elements of  $C_\gamma$ , and  $f_{\eta'}$  has already been defined, then by the induction hypothesis, we may pick a suitable  $g : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $f_{\eta'}$  with  $g[\eta \setminus \eta'] \subseteq x \setminus \{\xi\}$ . Define  $f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega$

by letting  $f_\eta(\beta) := \xi$  for all  $\beta \in N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$  and  $f_\eta(\beta) := g(\beta)$  for any other  $\beta$ .

As  $g \upharpoonright \eta' = f_{\eta'}$  and  $f_{\eta'}^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ , we have  $\bar{f} = f_{\bar{\gamma}} \subseteq f_{\eta'} = g \upharpoonright \eta' \subseteq f_\eta$ .

For  $\delta < \kappa$ ,  $f_\eta[N_\delta] \subseteq g[N_\delta] \cup \{\xi\}$  is finite. Also,  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq g[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \cup \{\xi\} \subseteq x$ .

Finally, if  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E$  and  $f_\eta(\alpha) = f_\eta(\beta)$ , then the latter equals  $\xi$ .

Say  $\alpha < \beta$ . Then  $\alpha \in N_\beta$  and  $\beta \geq \bar{\gamma}$ . So,  $\beta \in N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ .

## Initial segments are countably chromatic (cont.)

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$ , then by extending  $\bar{f}$  (using the induction hypothesis), we may assume that  $\bar{\gamma} \in C_\gamma$ . Put  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\bar{\gamma}}]$  and pick  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

Construct a chain of suitable colorings  $\{f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega \mid \eta \in (C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cup \{\gamma\}\}$  such that: (i)  $\bar{f} \subseteq f_\eta$ , (ii)  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ , (iii)  $f_\eta^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ .

►► Base: Let  $f_{\bar{\gamma}} := \bar{f}$ .

►► Successor: If  $\eta' < \eta$  are successive elements of  $C_\gamma$ , and  $f_{\eta'}$  has already been defined, then by the induction hypothesis, we may pick a suitable  $g : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $f_{\eta'}$  with  $g[\eta \setminus \eta'] \subseteq x \setminus \{\xi\}$ . Define  $f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  by letting  $f_\eta(\beta) := \xi$  for all  $\beta \in N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$  and  $f_\eta(\beta) := g(\beta)$  for any other  $\beta$ .

As  $g \upharpoonright \eta' = f_{\eta'}$  and  $f_{\eta'}^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ , we have  $\bar{f} = f_{\bar{\gamma}} \subseteq f_{\eta'} = g \upharpoonright \eta' \subseteq f_\eta$ . For  $\delta < \kappa$ ,  $f_\eta[N_\delta] \subseteq g[N_\delta] \cup \{\xi\}$  is finite. Also,  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq g[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \cup \{\xi\} \subseteq x$ . Finally, if  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E$  and  $f_\eta(\alpha) = f_\eta(\beta)$ , then the latter equals  $\xi$ .

Say  $\alpha < \beta$ . Then  $\alpha \in N_\beta$  and  $\beta \geq \bar{\gamma}$ . So,  $\beta \in N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ . As  $\xi \notin y$ ,  $\beta \neq \bar{\gamma}$ .

## Initial segments are countably chromatic (cont.)

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$ , then by extending  $\bar{f}$  (using the induction hypothesis), we may assume that  $\bar{\gamma} \in C_\gamma$ . Put  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\bar{\gamma}}]$  and pick  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

Construct a chain of suitable colorings  $\{f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega \mid \eta \in (C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cup \{\gamma\}\}$  such that: (i)  $\bar{f} \subseteq f_\eta$ , (ii)  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ , (iii)  $f_\eta^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ .

►► Base: Let  $f_{\bar{\gamma}} := \bar{f}$ .

►► Successor: If  $\eta' < \eta$  are successive elements of  $C_\gamma$ , and  $f_{\eta'}$  has already been defined, then by the induction hypothesis, we may pick a suitable  $g : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $f_{\eta'}$  with  $g[\eta \setminus \eta'] \subseteq x \setminus \{\xi\}$ . Define  $f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  by letting  $f_\eta(\beta) := \xi$  for all  $\beta \in N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$  and  $f_\eta(\beta) := g(\beta)$  for any other  $\beta$ .

As  $g \upharpoonright \eta' = f_{\eta'}$  and  $f_{\eta'}^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ , we have  $\bar{f} = f_{\bar{\gamma}} \subseteq f_{\eta'} = g \upharpoonright \eta' \subseteq f_\eta$ . For  $\delta < \kappa$ ,  $f_\eta[N_\delta] \subseteq g[N_\delta] \cup \{\xi\}$  is finite. Also,  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq g[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \cup \{\xi\} \subseteq x$ . Finally, if  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E$  and  $f_\eta(\alpha) = f_\eta(\beta)$ , then the latter equals  $\xi$ .

Say  $\alpha < \beta$ . Then  $\alpha \in N_\beta$  and  $\beta \in N_\gamma \setminus (\bar{\gamma} + 1)$ .

## Initial segments are countably chromatic (cont.)

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$ , then by extending  $\bar{f}$  (using the induction hypothesis), we may assume that  $\bar{\gamma} \in C_\gamma$ . Put  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\bar{\gamma}}]$  and pick  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

Construct a chain of suitable colorings  $\{f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega \mid \eta \in (C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cup \{\gamma\}\}$  such that: (i)  $\bar{f} \subseteq f_\eta$ , (ii)  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ , (iii)  $f_\eta^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ .

►► Base: Let  $f_{\bar{\gamma}} := \bar{f}$ .

►► Successor: If  $\eta' < \eta$  are successive elements of  $C_\gamma$ , and  $f_{\eta'}$  has already been defined, then by the induction hypothesis, we may pick a suitable  $g : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $f_{\eta'}$  with  $g[\eta \setminus \eta'] \subseteq x \setminus \{\xi\}$ . Define  $f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  by letting  $f_\eta(\beta) := \xi$  for all  $\beta \in N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$  and  $f_\eta(\beta) := g(\beta)$  for any other  $\beta$ .

As  $g \upharpoonright \eta' = f_{\eta'}$  and  $f_{\eta'}^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ , we have  $\bar{f} = f_{\bar{\gamma}} \subseteq f_{\eta'} = g \upharpoonright \eta' \subseteq f_\eta$ . For  $\delta < \kappa$ ,  $f_\eta[N_\delta] \subseteq g[N_\delta] \cup \{\xi\}$  is finite. Also,  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq g[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \cup \{\xi\} \subseteq x$ . Finally, if  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E$  and  $f_\eta(\alpha) = f_\eta(\beta)$ , then the latter equals  $\xi$ .

Say  $\alpha < \beta$ . Then  $\alpha \in N_\beta$  and  $\beta \in N_\gamma \setminus (\bar{\gamma} + 1)$ .

So  $\alpha > \min(C_\alpha) > \sup(C_\beta \cap \alpha) \geq \min(C_\beta) > \sup(C_\gamma \cap \beta) \geq \bar{\gamma}$ .

## Initial segments are countably chromatic (cont.)

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$ , then by extending  $\bar{f}$  (using the induction hypothesis), we may assume that  $\bar{\gamma} \in C_\gamma$ . Put  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\bar{\gamma}}]$  and pick  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

Construct a chain of suitable colorings  $\{f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega \mid \eta \in (C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cup \{\gamma\}\}$  such that: (i)  $\bar{f} \subseteq f_\eta$ , (ii)  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ , (iii)  $f_\eta^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ .

►► Base: Let  $f_{\bar{\gamma}} := \bar{f}$ .

►► Successor: If  $\eta' < \eta$  are successive elements of  $C_\gamma$ , and  $f_{\eta'}$  has already been defined, then by the induction hypothesis, we may pick a suitable  $g : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $f_{\eta'}$  with  $g[\eta \setminus \eta'] \subseteq x \setminus \{\xi\}$ . Define  $f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega$

by letting  $f_\eta(\beta) := \xi$  for all  $\beta \in N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$  and  $f_\eta(\beta) := g(\beta)$  for any other  $\beta$ .

As  $g \upharpoonright \eta' = f_{\eta'}$  and  $f_{\eta'}^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ , we have  $\bar{f} = f_{\bar{\gamma}} \subseteq f_{\eta'} = g \upharpoonright \eta' \subseteq f_\eta$ .

For  $\delta < \kappa$ ,  $f_\eta[N_\delta] \subseteq g[N_\delta] \cup \{\xi\}$  is finite. Also,  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq g[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \cup \{\xi\} \subseteq x$ .

Finally, if  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E$  and  $f_\eta(\alpha) = f_\eta(\beta)$ , then the latter equals  $\xi$ .

Say  $\alpha < \beta$ . Then  $\alpha \in N_\beta$  and  $\beta \in N_\gamma \setminus (\bar{\gamma} + 1)$ .

So  $\alpha > \min(C_\alpha) > \sup(C_\beta \cap \alpha) \geq \min(C_\beta) > \sup(C_\gamma \cap \beta) \geq \bar{\gamma}$ .

Then  $\alpha \in N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ .



## Initial segments are countably chromatic (cont.)

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$ , then by extending  $\bar{f}$  (using the induction hypothesis), we may assume that  $\bar{\gamma} \in C_\gamma$ . Put  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\bar{\gamma}}]$  and pick  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

Construct a chain of suitable colorings  $\{f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega \mid \eta \in (C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cup \{\gamma\}\}$  such that: (i)  $\bar{f} \subseteq f_\eta$ , (ii)  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ , (iii)  $f_\eta^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ .

►► Base: Let  $f_{\bar{\gamma}} := \bar{f}$ .

►► Successor: If  $\eta' < \eta$  are successive elements of  $C_\gamma$ , and  $f_{\eta'}$  has already been defined, then by the induction hypothesis, we may pick a suitable  $g : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $f_{\eta'}$  with  $g[\eta \setminus \eta'] \subseteq x \setminus \{\xi\}$ . Define  $f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  by letting  $f_\eta(\beta) := \xi$  for all  $\beta \in N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$  and  $f_\eta(\beta) := g(\beta)$  for any other  $\beta$ . As  $g \restriction \eta' = f_{\eta'}$  and  $f_{\eta'}^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ , we have  $\bar{f} = f_{\bar{\gamma}} \subseteq f_{\eta'} = g \restriction \eta' \subseteq f_\eta$ . For  $\delta < \kappa$ ,  $f_\eta[N_\delta] \subseteq g[N_\delta] \cup \{\xi\}$  is finite. Also,  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq g[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \cup \{\xi\} \subseteq x$ . Finally, if  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E$  and  $f_\eta(\alpha) = f_\eta(\beta)$ , then the latter equals  $\xi$ .

Say  $\alpha < \beta$ . Then  $\alpha \in N_\beta$  and  $\beta \in N_\gamma \setminus (\bar{\gamma} + 1)$ .

So  $\alpha > \min(C_\alpha) > \sup(C_\beta \cap \alpha) \geq \min(C_\beta) > \sup(C_\gamma \cap \beta) \geq \bar{\gamma}$ .

Then  $\alpha \in N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ . However,  $G(\vec{C})$  triangle-free!!

## Initial segments are countably chromatic (cont.)

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$ , then by extending  $\bar{f}$  (using the induction hypothesis), we may assume that  $\bar{\gamma} \in C_\gamma$ . Put  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\bar{\gamma}}]$  and pick  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

Construct a chain of suitable colorings  $\{f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega \mid \eta \in (C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cup \{\gamma\}\}$  such that: (i)  $\bar{f} \subseteq f_\eta$ , (ii)  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ , (iii)  $f_\eta^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ .

►► Base: Let  $f_{\bar{\gamma}} := \bar{f}$ .

►► Successor: If  $\eta' < \eta$  are successive elements of  $C_\gamma$ , and  $f_{\eta'}$  has already been defined, then by the induction hypothesis, we may pick a suitable  $g : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $f_{\eta'}$  with  $g[\eta \setminus \eta'] \subseteq x \setminus \{\xi\}$ . Define  $f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  by letting  $f_\eta(\beta) := \xi$  for all  $\beta \in N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$  and  $f_\eta(\beta) := g(\beta)$  for any other  $\beta$ .

►► Limit: For  $\eta \in \text{acc}^+(C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cup \{\gamma\}$ , let  $f_\eta := \bigcup \{f_{\eta'} \mid \eta' \in (C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cap \eta\}$ .

## Initial segments are countably chromatic (cont.)

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$ , then by extending  $\bar{f}$  (using the induction hypothesis), we may assume that  $\bar{\gamma} \in C_\gamma$ . Put  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\bar{\gamma}}]$  and pick  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

Construct a chain of suitable colorings  $\{f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega \mid \eta \in (C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cup \{\gamma\}\}$  such that: (i)  $\bar{f} \subseteq f_\eta$ , (ii)  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ , (iii)  $f_\eta^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ .

►► Base: Let  $f_{\bar{\gamma}} := \bar{f}$ .

►► Successor: If  $\eta' < \eta$  are successive elements of  $C_\gamma$ , and  $f_{\eta'}$  has already been defined, then by the induction hypothesis, we may pick a suitable  $g : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $f_{\eta'}$  with  $g[\eta \setminus \eta'] \subseteq x \setminus \{\xi\}$ . Define  $f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  by letting  $f_\eta(\beta) := \xi$  for all  $\beta \in N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$  and  $f_\eta(\beta) := g(\beta)$  for any other  $\beta$ .

►► Limit: For  $\eta \in \text{acc}^+(C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cup \{\gamma\}$ , let  $f_\eta := \bigcup \{f_{\eta'} \mid \eta' \in (C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cap \eta\}$ . Clearly,  $f_\eta(\alpha) \neq f_\eta(\beta)$  for all  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E \cap [\eta]^2$ . Let  $\delta \in E_\omega^{\eta+1}$  be arbitrary.

## Initial segments are countably chromatic (cont.)

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$ , then by extending  $\bar{f}$  (using the induction hypothesis), we may assume that  $\bar{\gamma} \in C_\gamma$ . Put  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\bar{\gamma}}]$  and pick  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

Construct a chain of suitable colorings  $\{f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega \mid \eta \in (C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cup \{\gamma\}\}$  such that: (i)  $\bar{f} \subseteq f_\eta$ , (ii)  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ , (iii)  $f_\eta^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ .

►► Base: Let  $f_{\bar{\gamma}} := \bar{f}$ .

►► Successor: If  $\eta' < \eta$  are successive elements of  $C_\gamma$ , and  $f_{\eta'}$  has already been defined, then by the induction hypothesis, we may pick a suitable  $g : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $f_{\eta'}$  with  $g[\eta \setminus \eta'] \subseteq x \setminus \{\xi\}$ . Define  $f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  by letting  $f_\eta(\beta) := \xi$  for all  $\beta \in N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$  and  $f_\eta(\beta) := g(\beta)$  for any other  $\beta$ .

►► Limit: For  $\eta \in \text{acc}^+(C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cup \{\gamma\}$ , let  $f_\eta := \bigcup \{f_{\eta'} \mid \eta' \in (C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cap \eta\}$ . Clearly,  $f_\eta(\alpha) \neq f_\eta(\beta)$  for all  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E \cap [\eta]^2$ . Let  $\delta \in E_\omega^{\eta+1}$  be arbitrary.

►►► If  $\delta < \eta$ , then for  $\eta' := \min(C_\gamma \setminus \delta)$ ,  $c_\eta[N_\delta] = c_{\eta'}[N_\delta]$  is finite.

## Initial segments are countably chromatic (cont.)

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$ , then by extending  $\bar{f}$  (using the induction hypothesis), we may assume that  $\bar{\gamma} \in C_\gamma$ . Put  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\bar{\gamma}}]$  and pick  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

Construct a chain of suitable colorings  $\{f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega \mid \eta \in (C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cup \{\gamma\}\}$  such that: (i)  $\bar{f} \subseteq f_\eta$ , (ii)  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ , (iii)  $f_\eta^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ .

►► Base: Let  $f_{\bar{\gamma}} := \bar{f}$ .

►► Successor: If  $\eta' < \eta$  are successive elements of  $C_\gamma$ , and  $f_{\eta'}$  has already been defined, then by the induction hypothesis, we may pick a suitable  $g : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $f_{\eta'}$  with  $g[\eta \setminus \eta'] \subseteq x \setminus \{\xi\}$ . Define  $f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  by letting  $f_\eta(\beta) := \xi$  for all  $\beta \in N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$  and  $f_\eta(\beta) := g(\beta)$  for any other  $\beta$ .

►► Limit: For  $\eta \in \text{acc}^+(C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cup \{\gamma\}$ , let  $f_\eta := \bigcup \{f_{\eta'} \mid \eta' \in (C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cap \eta\}$ . Clearly,  $f_\eta(\alpha) \neq f_\eta(\beta)$  for all  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E \cap [\eta]^2$ . Let  $\delta \in E_\omega^{\eta+1}$  be arbitrary.

►►► If  $\delta < \eta$ , then for  $\eta' := \min(C_\gamma \setminus \delta)$ ,  $c_\eta[N_\delta] = c_{\eta'}[N_\delta]$  is finite.

►►► If  $\delta = \eta$ , then  $\delta \in \text{acc}^+(C_\gamma) \cup \{\gamma\}$  and  $N_\delta = N_\gamma \cap \eta$ .

## Initial segments are countably chromatic (cont.)

Let  $\bar{f} : \bar{\gamma} \rightarrow \omega$  be suitable with  $\bar{\gamma} < \gamma$ , and let  $x \in [\omega]^\omega$  be arbitrary.

We need to find a suitable  $f : \gamma \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $\bar{f}$  such that  $f[\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ .

► If  $\gamma \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$ , then by extending  $\bar{f}$  (using the induction hypothesis), we may assume that  $\bar{\gamma} \in C_\gamma$ . Put  $y := \bar{f}[N_{\bar{\gamma}}]$  and pick  $\xi \in x \setminus y$ .

Construct a chain of suitable colorings  $\{f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega \mid \eta \in (C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cup \{\gamma\}\}$  such that: (i)  $\bar{f} \subseteq f_\eta$ , (ii)  $f_\eta[\eta \setminus \bar{\gamma}] \subseteq x$ , (iii)  $f_\eta^{-1}\{\xi\} \setminus \bar{\gamma} = N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$ .

►► Base: Let  $f_{\bar{\gamma}} := \bar{f}$ .

►► Successor: If  $\eta' < \eta$  are successive elements of  $C_\gamma$ , and  $f_{\eta'}$  has already been defined, then by the induction hypothesis, we may pick a suitable  $g : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  extending  $f_{\eta'}$  with  $g[\eta \setminus \eta'] \subseteq x \setminus \{\xi\}$ . Define  $f_\eta : \eta \rightarrow \omega$  by letting  $f_\eta(\beta) := \xi$  for all  $\beta \in N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}$  and  $f_\eta(\beta) := g(\beta)$  for any other  $\beta$ .

►► Limit: For  $\eta \in \text{acc}^+(C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cup \{\gamma\}$ , let  $f_\eta := \bigcup \{f_{\eta'} \mid \eta' \in (C_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}) \cap \eta\}$ . Clearly,  $f_\eta(\alpha) \neq f_\eta(\beta)$  for all  $\{\alpha, \beta\} \in E \cap [\eta]^2$ . Let  $\delta \in E_\omega^{\eta+1}$  be arbitrary.

►►► If  $\delta < \eta$ , then for  $\eta' := \min(C_\gamma \setminus \delta)$ ,  $c_\eta[N_\delta] = c_{\eta'}[N_\delta]$  is finite.

►►► If  $\delta = \eta$ , then  $\delta \in \text{acc}^+(C_\gamma) \cup \{\gamma\}$  and  $N_\delta = N_\gamma \cap \eta$ .

So  $c_\eta[N_\delta] = c_\eta[N_\gamma] = \bar{c}[N_\delta] \cup c_\eta[N_\gamma \setminus \bar{\gamma}] = \bar{c}[N_\delta] \cup \{\xi\}$  is finite. □

# Chromatic number of the $C$ -sequence graph

## A typical feature of a generic coherent $C$ -sequence

For every sequence  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$  of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ , with  $\theta < \kappa$ , there is  $\gamma \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$  such that for all  $i < \theta$ :

- ▶  $\min(A_i) \leq \min(C_\gamma)$ ;
- ▶ there is  $\alpha \in C_\gamma \cap A_i$  such that  $\min(C_\gamma \setminus (\alpha + 1)) \in A_i$ .

## Chromatic number of the $C$ -sequence graph

**Claim.** Suppose for every sequence  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$  of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ , with  $\theta < \kappa$ , there is  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  such that for all  $i < \theta$ :

- $\min(A_i) \leq \min(C_\gamma)$ ;
- there is  $\alpha \in C_\gamma \cap A_i$  such that  $\min(C_\gamma \setminus (\alpha + 1)) \in A_i$ .

Then  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) = \kappa$ .

### A typical feature of a generic coherent $C$ -sequence

For every sequence  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$  of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ , with  $\theta < \kappa$ , there is  $\gamma \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$  such that for all  $i < \theta$ :

- ▶  $\min(A_i) \leq \min(C_\gamma)$ ;
- ▶ there is  $\alpha \in C_\gamma \cap A_i$  such that  $\min(C_\gamma \setminus (\alpha + 1)) \in A_i$ .



## Chromatic number of the $C$ -sequence graph

**Claim.** Suppose for every sequence  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$  of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ , with  $\theta < \kappa$ , there is  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  such that for all  $i < \theta$ :

- $\min(A_i) \leq \min(C_\gamma)$ ;
- there is  $\alpha \in C_\gamma \cap A_i$  such that  $\min(C_\gamma \setminus (\alpha + 1)) \in A_i$ .

Then  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) = \kappa$ .

**Proof.** Suppose  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) = \theta < \kappa$ , as witnessed by  $f : \Gamma \rightarrow \theta$ .

## Chromatic number of the $C$ -sequence graph

**Claim.** Suppose for every sequence  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$  of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ , with  $\theta < \kappa$ , there is  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  such that for all  $i < \theta$ :

- $\min(A_i) \leq \min(C_\gamma)$ ;
- there is  $\alpha \in C_\gamma \cap A_i$  such that  $\min(C_\gamma \setminus (\alpha + 1)) \in A_i$ .

Then  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) = \kappa$ .

**Proof.** Suppose  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) = \theta < \kappa$ , as witnessed by  $f : \Gamma \rightarrow \theta$ .

Let  $I$  be the set of colors  $i < \theta$  such that  $\sup\{\min(C_\beta) \mid \beta \in f^{-1}\{i\}\} = \kappa$ .

## Chromatic number of the $C$ -sequence graph

**Claim.** Suppose for every sequence  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$  of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ , with  $\theta < \kappa$ , there is  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  such that for all  $i < \theta$ :

- $\min(A_i) \leq \min(C_\gamma)$ ;
- there is  $\alpha \in C_\gamma \cap A_i$  such that  $\min(C_\gamma \setminus (\alpha + 1)) \in A_i$ .

Then  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) = \kappa$ .

**Proof.** Suppose  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) = \theta < \kappa$ , as witnessed by  $f : \Gamma \rightarrow \theta$ .

Let  $I$  be the set of colors  $i < \theta$  such that  $\sup\{\min(C_\beta) \mid \beta \in f^{-1}\{i\}\} = \kappa$ . For  $i \in I$ , define  $g_i : \kappa \rightarrow \kappa$  by  $g_i(\eta) := \min\{\beta \in f^{-1}\{i\} \mid \min(C_\beta) > \eta\}$ .

## Chromatic number of the $C$ -sequence graph

**Claim.** Suppose for every sequence  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$  of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ , with  $\theta < \kappa$ , there is  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  such that for all  $i < \theta$ :

- $\min(A_i) \leq \min(C_\gamma)$ ;
- there is  $\alpha \in C_\gamma \cap A_i$  such that  $\min(C_\gamma \setminus (\alpha + 1)) \in A_i$ .

Then  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) = \kappa$ .

**Proof.** Suppose  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) = \theta < \kappa$ , as witnessed by  $f : \Gamma \rightarrow \theta$ .

Let  $I$  be the set of colors  $i < \theta$  such that  $\sup\{\min(C_\beta) \mid \beta \in f^{-1}\{i\}\} = \kappa$ .

For  $i \in I$ , define  $g_i : \kappa \rightarrow \kappa$  by  $g_i(\eta) := \min\{\beta \in f^{-1}\{i\} \mid \min(C_\beta) > \eta\}$ .

Fix a club  $D \subseteq \kappa$  such that for all  $\delta \in D$  and  $i < \theta$ :

for  $i \in I$ ,  $g_i[\delta] \subseteq \delta$ ; for  $i \notin I$ ,  $\sup\{\min(C_\gamma) \mid \gamma \in f^{-1}\{i\}\} < \delta$ .

## Chromatic number of the $C$ -sequence graph

**Claim.** Suppose for every sequence  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$  of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ , with  $\theta < \kappa$ , there is  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  such that for all  $i < \theta$ :

- $\min(A_i) \leq \min(C_\gamma)$ ;
- there is  $\alpha \in C_\gamma \cap A_i$  such that  $\min(C_\gamma \setminus (\alpha + 1)) \in A_i$ .

Then  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) = \kappa$ .

**Proof.** Suppose  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) = \theta < \kappa$ , as witnessed by  $f : \Gamma \rightarrow \theta$ .

Let  $I$  be the set of colors  $i < \theta$  such that  $\sup\{\min(C_\beta) \mid \beta \in f^{-1}\{i\}\} = \kappa$ .

For  $i \in I$ , define  $g_i : \kappa \rightarrow \kappa$  by  $g_i(\eta) := \min\{\beta \in f^{-1}\{i\} \mid \min(C_\beta) > \eta\}$ .

Fix a club  $D \subseteq \kappa$  such that for all  $\delta \in D$  and  $i < \theta$ :

for  $i \in I$ ,  $g_i[\delta] \subseteq \delta$ ; for  $i \notin I$ ,  $\sup\{\min(C_\gamma) \mid \gamma \in f^{-1}\{i\}\} < \delta$ .

Fix a sequence of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ ,  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$ , such that for all  $i < \theta$ :

for  $i \in I$ ,  $A_i \subseteq \text{Im}(g_i)$ ,  $\min(D) \leq \min(A_i)$ ,  $\forall \alpha < \beta$  from  $A_i$ ,  $(\alpha, \beta) \cap D \neq \emptyset$ .

## Chromatic number of the $C$ -sequence graph

**Claim.** Suppose for every sequence  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$  of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ , with  $\theta < \kappa$ , there is  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  such that for all  $i < \theta$ :

- $\min(A_i) \leq \min(C_\gamma)$ ;
- there is  $\alpha \in C_\gamma \cap A_i$  such that  $\min(C_\gamma \setminus (\alpha + 1)) \in A_i$ .

Then  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) = \kappa$ .

**Proof.** Suppose  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) = \theta < \kappa$ , as witnessed by  $f : \Gamma \rightarrow \theta$ .

Let  $I$  be the set of colors  $i < \theta$  such that  $\sup\{\min(C_\beta) \mid \beta \in f^{-1}\{i\}\} = \kappa$ .

For  $i \in I$ , define  $g_i : \kappa \rightarrow \kappa$  by  $g_i(\eta) := \min\{\beta \in f^{-1}\{i\} \mid \min(C_\beta) > \eta\}$ .

Fix a club  $D \subseteq \kappa$  such that for all  $\delta \in D$  and  $i < \theta$ :

for  $i \in I$ ,  $g_i[\delta] \subseteq \delta$ ; for  $i \notin I$ ,  $\sup\{\min(C_\gamma) \mid \gamma \in f^{-1}\{i\}\} < \delta$ .

Fix a sequence of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ ,  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$ , such that for all  $i < \theta$ :

for  $i \in I$ ,  $A_i \subseteq \text{Im}(g_i)$ ,  $\min(D) \leq \min(A_i)$ ,  $\forall \alpha < \beta$  from  $A_i$ ,  $(\alpha, \beta) \cap D \neq \emptyset$ .

Fix  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  as above.

## Chromatic number of the $C$ -sequence graph

**Claim.** Suppose for every sequence  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$  of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ , with  $\theta < \kappa$ , there is  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  such that for all  $i < \theta$ :

- $\min(A_i) \leq \min(C_\gamma)$ ;
- there is  $\alpha \in C_\gamma \cap A_i$  such that  $\min(C_\gamma \setminus (\alpha + 1)) \in A_i$ .

Then  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) = \kappa$ .

**Proof.** Suppose  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) = \theta < \kappa$ , as witnessed by  $f : \Gamma \rightarrow \theta$ .

Let  $I$  be the set of colors  $i < \theta$  such that  $\sup\{\min(C_\beta) \mid \beta \in f^{-1}\{i\}\} = \kappa$ .

For  $i \in I$ , define  $g_i : \kappa \rightarrow \kappa$  by  $g_i(\eta) := \min\{\beta \in f^{-1}\{i\} \mid \min(C_\beta) > \eta\}$ .

Fix a club  $D \subseteq \kappa$  such that for all  $\delta \in D$  and  $i < \theta$ :

for  $i \in I$ ,  $g_i[\delta] \subseteq \delta$ ; for  $i \notin I$ ,  $\sup\{\min(C_\gamma) \mid \gamma \in f^{-1}\{i\}\} < \delta$ .

Fix a sequence of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ ,  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$ , such that for all  $i < \theta$ :

for  $i \in I$ ,  $A_i \subseteq \text{Im}(g_i)$ ,  $\min(D) \leq \min(A_i)$ ,  $\forall \alpha < \beta$  from  $A_i$ ,  $(\alpha, \beta) \cap D \neq \emptyset$ .

Fix  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  as above. Note  $i := f(\gamma)$  is in  $I$ .

## Chromatic number of the $C$ -sequence graph

**Claim.** Suppose for every sequence  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$  of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ , with  $\theta < \kappa$ , there is  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  such that for all  $i < \theta$ :

- $\min(A_i) \leq \min(C_\gamma)$ ;
- there is  $\alpha \in C_\gamma \cap A_i$  such that  $\min(C_\gamma \setminus (\alpha + 1)) \in A_i$ .

Then  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) = \kappa$ .

**Proof.** Suppose  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) = \theta < \kappa$ , as witnessed by  $f : \Gamma \rightarrow \theta$ .

Let  $I$  be the set of colors  $i < \theta$  such that  $\sup\{\min(C_\beta) \mid \beta \in f^{-1}\{i\}\} = \kappa$ .

For  $i \in I$ , define  $g_i : \kappa \rightarrow \kappa$  by  $g_i(\eta) := \min\{\beta \in f^{-1}\{i\} \mid \min(C_\beta) > \eta\}$ .

Fix a club  $D \subseteq \kappa$  such that for all  $\delta \in D$  and  $i < \theta$ :

for  $i \in I$ ,  $g_i[\delta] \subseteq \delta$ ; for  $i \notin I$ ,  $\sup\{\min(C_\gamma) \mid \gamma \in f^{-1}\{i\}\} < \delta$ .

Fix a sequence of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ ,  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$ , such that for all  $i < \theta$ :

for  $i \in I$ ,  $A_i \subseteq \text{Im}(g_i)$ ,  $\min(D) \leq \min(A_i)$ ,  $\forall \alpha < \beta$  from  $A_i$ ,  $(\alpha, \beta) \cap D \neq \emptyset$ .

Fix  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  as above. Note  $i := f(\gamma)$  is in  $I$ .

(otherwise,  $\min(C_\gamma) < \min(D) \leq \min(A_i) \leq \min(C_\gamma)$ .)



## Chromatic number of the $C$ -sequence graph

**Claim.** Suppose for every sequence  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$  of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ , with  $\theta < \kappa$ , there is  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  such that for all  $i < \theta$ :

- $\min(A_i) \leq \min(C_\gamma)$ ;
- there is  $\alpha \in C_\gamma \cap A_i$  such that  $\min(C_\gamma \setminus (\alpha + 1)) \in A_i$ .

Then  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) = \kappa$ .

**Proof.** Suppose  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) = \theta < \kappa$ , as witnessed by  $f : \Gamma \rightarrow \theta$ .

Let  $I$  be the set of colors  $i < \theta$  such that  $\sup\{\min(C_\beta) \mid \beta \in f^{-1}\{i\}\} = \kappa$ .

For  $i \in I$ , define  $g_i : \kappa \rightarrow \kappa$  by  $g_i(\eta) := \min\{\beta \in f^{-1}\{i\} \mid \min(C_\beta) > \eta\}$ .

Fix a club  $D \subseteq \kappa$  such that for all  $\delta \in D$  and  $i < \theta$ :

for  $i \in I$ ,  $g_i[\delta] \subseteq \delta$ ; for  $i \notin I$ ,  $\sup\{\min(C_\gamma) \mid \gamma \in f^{-1}\{i\}\} < \delta$ .

Fix a sequence of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ ,  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$ , such that for all  $i < \theta$ :

for  $i \in I$ ,  $A_i \subseteq \text{Im}(g_i)$ ,  $\min(D) \leq \min(A_i)$ ,  $\forall \alpha < \beta$  from  $A_i$ ,  $(\alpha, \beta) \cap D \neq \emptyset$ .

Fix  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  as above. Note  $i := f(\gamma)$  is in  $I$ . Fix  $\alpha \in C_\gamma \cap A_i$  such that  $\beta := \min(C_\gamma \setminus (\alpha + 1)) \in A_i$ .

## Chromatic number of the $C$ -sequence graph

**Claim.** Suppose for every sequence  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$  of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ , with  $\theta < \kappa$ , there is  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  such that for all  $i < \theta$ :

- $\min(A_i) \leq \min(C_\gamma)$ ;
- there is  $\alpha \in C_\gamma \cap A_i$  such that  $\min(C_\gamma \setminus (\alpha + 1)) \in A_i$ .

Then  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) = \kappa$ .

**Proof.** Suppose  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) = \theta < \kappa$ , as witnessed by  $f : \Gamma \rightarrow \theta$ .

Let  $I$  be the set of colors  $i < \theta$  such that  $\sup\{\min(C_\beta) \mid \beta \in f^{-1}\{i\}\} = \kappa$ .

For  $i \in I$ , define  $g_i : \kappa \rightarrow \kappa$  by  $g_i(\eta) := \min\{\beta \in f^{-1}\{i\} \mid \min(C_\beta) > \eta\}$ .

Fix a club  $D \subseteq \kappa$  such that for all  $\delta \in D$  and  $i < \theta$ :

for  $i \in I$ ,  $g_i[\delta] \subseteq \delta$ ; for  $i \notin I$ ,  $\sup\{\min(C_\gamma) \mid \gamma \in f^{-1}\{i\}\} < \delta$ .

Fix a sequence of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ ,  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$ , such that for all  $i < \theta$ :

for  $i \in I$ ,  $A_i \subseteq \text{Im}(g_i)$ ,  $\min(D) \leq \min(A_i)$ ,  $\forall \alpha < \beta$  from  $A_i$ ,  $(\alpha, \beta) \cap D \neq \emptyset$ .

Fix  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  as above. Note  $i := f(\gamma)$  is in  $I$ . Fix  $\alpha \in C_\gamma \cap A_i$ ,  $\delta \in D$ , with  $\beta := \min(C_\gamma \setminus (\alpha + 1)) \in A_i$  and  $\alpha < \delta < \beta$ .

## Chromatic number of the $C$ -sequence graph

**Claim.** Suppose for every sequence  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$  of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ , with  $\theta < \kappa$ , there is  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  such that for all  $i < \theta$ :

- $\min(A_i) \leq \min(C_\gamma)$ ;
- there is  $\alpha \in C_\gamma \cap A_i$  such that  $\min(C_\gamma \setminus (\alpha + 1)) \in A_i$ .

Then  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) = \kappa$ .

**Proof.** Suppose  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) = \theta < \kappa$ , as witnessed by  $f : \Gamma \rightarrow \theta$ .

Let  $I$  be the set of colors  $i < \theta$  such that  $\sup\{\min(C_\beta) \mid \beta \in f^{-1}\{i\}\} = \kappa$ .

For  $i \in I$ , define  $g_i : \kappa \rightarrow \kappa$  by  $g_i(\eta) := \min\{\beta \in f^{-1}\{i\} \mid \min(C_\beta) > \eta\}$ .

Fix a club  $D \subseteq \kappa$  such that for all  $\delta \in D$  and  $i < \theta$ :

for  $i \in I$ ,  $g_i[\delta] \subseteq \delta$ ; for  $i \notin I$ ,  $\sup\{\min(C_\gamma) \mid \gamma \in f^{-1}\{i\}\} < \delta$ .

Fix a sequence of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ ,  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$ , such that for all  $i < \theta$ :

for  $i \in I$ ,  $A_i \subseteq \text{Im}(g_i)$ ,  $\min(D) \leq \min(A_i)$ ,  $\forall \alpha < \beta$  from  $A_i$ ,  $(\alpha, \beta) \cap D \neq \emptyset$ .

Fix  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  as above. Note  $i := f(\gamma)$  is in  $I$ . Fix  $\alpha \in C_\gamma \cap A_i$ ,  $\delta \in D$ , with  $\beta := \min(C_\gamma \setminus (\alpha + 1)) \in A_i$  and  $\alpha < \delta < \beta$ . Pick  $\eta > \delta$  with  $g_i(\eta) = \beta$ .

## Chromatic number of the $C$ -sequence graph

**Claim.** Suppose for every sequence  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$  of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ , with  $\theta < \kappa$ , there is  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  such that for all  $i < \theta$ :

- $\min(A_i) \leq \min(C_\gamma)$ ;
- there is  $\alpha \in C_\gamma \cap A_i$  such that  $\min(C_\gamma \setminus (\alpha + 1)) \in A_i$ .

Then  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) = \kappa$ .

**Proof.** Suppose  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) = \theta < \kappa$ , as witnessed by  $f : \Gamma \rightarrow \theta$ .

Let  $I$  be the set of colors  $i < \theta$  such that  $\sup\{\min(C_\beta) \mid \beta \in f^{-1}\{i\}\} = \kappa$ .

For  $i \in I$ , define  $g_i : \kappa \rightarrow \kappa$  by  $g_i(\eta) := \min\{\beta \in f^{-1}\{i\} \mid \min(C_\beta) > \eta\}$ .

Fix a club  $D \subseteq \kappa$  such that for all  $\delta \in D$  and  $i < \theta$ :

for  $i \in I$ ,  $g_i[\delta] \subseteq \delta$ ; for  $i \notin I$ ,  $\sup\{\min(C_\gamma) \mid \gamma \in f^{-1}\{i\}\} < \delta$ .

Fix a sequence of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ ,  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$ , such that for all  $i < \theta$ :

for  $i \in I$ ,  $A_i \subseteq \text{Im}(g_i)$ ,  $\min(D) \leq \min(A_i)$ ,  $\forall \alpha < \beta$  from  $A_i$ ,  $(\alpha, \beta) \cap D \neq \emptyset$ .

Fix  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  as above. Note  $i := f(\gamma)$  is in  $I$ . Fix  $\alpha \in C_\gamma \cap A_i$ ,  $\delta \in D$ , with  $\beta := \min(C_\gamma \setminus (\alpha + 1)) \in A_i$  and  $\alpha < \delta < \beta$ . Pick  $\eta > \delta$  with  $g_i(\eta) = \beta$ .

Then  $f(\beta) = i$  and  $\min(C_\beta) > \eta > \delta > \alpha$ , where  $\alpha = \sup(C_\gamma \cap \beta)$ .

## Chromatic number of the $C$ -sequence graph

**Claim.** Suppose for every sequence  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$  of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ , with  $\theta < \kappa$ , there is  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  such that for all  $i < \theta$ :

- $\min(A_i) \leq \min(C_\gamma)$ ;
- there is  $\alpha \in C_\gamma \cap A_i$  such that  $\min(C_\gamma \setminus (\alpha + 1)) \in A_i$ .

Then  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) = \kappa$ .

**Proof.** Suppose  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) = \theta < \kappa$ , as witnessed by  $f : \Gamma \rightarrow \theta$ .

Let  $I$  be the set of colors  $i < \theta$  such that  $\sup\{\min(C_\beta) \mid \beta \in f^{-1}\{i\}\} = \kappa$ .

For  $i \in I$ , define  $g_i : \kappa \rightarrow \kappa$  by  $g_i(\eta) := \min\{\beta \in f^{-1}\{i\} \mid \min(C_\beta) > \eta\}$ .

Fix a club  $D \subseteq \kappa$  such that for all  $\delta \in D$  and  $i < \theta$ :

for  $i \in I$ ,  $g_i[\delta] \subseteq \delta$ ; for  $i \notin I$ ,  $\sup\{\min(C_\gamma) \mid \gamma \in f^{-1}\{i\}\} < \delta$ .

Fix a sequence of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ ,  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$ , such that for all  $i < \theta$ :

for  $i \in I$ ,  $A_i \subseteq \text{Im}(g_i)$ ,  $\min(D) \leq \min(A_i)$ ,  $\forall \alpha < \beta$  from  $A_i$ ,  $(\alpha, \beta) \cap D \neq \emptyset$ .

Fix  $\gamma \in \Gamma$  as above. Note  $i := f(\gamma)$  is in  $I$ . Fix  $\alpha \in C_\gamma \cap A_i$ ,  $\delta \in D$ , with  $\beta := \min(C_\gamma \setminus (\alpha + 1)) \in A_i$  and  $\alpha < \delta < \beta$ . Pick  $\eta > \delta$  with  $g_i(\eta) = \beta$ . Then  $f(\beta) = i$  and  $\min(C_\beta) > \eta > \delta > \alpha$ , where  $\alpha = \sup(C_\gamma \cap \beta)$ .

So  $\beta \in N_\gamma$ , contradicting the fact that  $f(\gamma) = i$ . □

# Large gaps above a strongly-compact cardinal

## Theorem (de Bruijn-Erdős, 1951)

*If  $G$  is a graph,  $\theta < \delta$ ,  $\delta$  strongly-compact, and all  $(< \delta)$ -sized subgraphs of  $G$  have chromatic number  $\leq \theta$ , then  $\text{Chr}(G) \leq \theta$ .*

Suppose  $\delta < \kappa$  is a Laver-indestructible supercompact cardinal.

Force with  $\mathbb{P}$  consisting of conditions  $p := \langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \gamma + 1 \rangle$  such that:

- $\gamma < \kappa$ ;
- for all  $\alpha \leq \gamma$ ,  $C_\alpha$  is a closed subset of  $\alpha$  with  $\sup(C_\alpha) = \sup(\alpha)$ ;
- for all  $\alpha \leq \gamma$  and  $\bar{\alpha} \in \text{acc}^+(C_\alpha)$ , if  $\text{otp}(C_\alpha) \geq \delta$ , then  $C_{\bar{\alpha}} = C_\alpha \cap \bar{\alpha}$ .

$\mathbb{P}$  is  $< \delta$ -directed closed, hence, in  $V^{\mathbb{P}}$ ,  $\delta$  remains supercompact.

Let  $\vec{C}$  be the generic  $C$ -sequence.

Then  $G(\vec{C})$  has size and chromatic number  $\kappa$ ,

all of whose small subgraphs have chromatic number  $\leq \delta$ .

## The distributivity number of a $C$ -sequence

# The distributivity number of a $C$ -sequence

Recall:  $\text{nacc}(x) := x \setminus \text{acc}^+(x)$ .



# The distributivity number of a $C$ -sequence

Recall:  $\text{nacc}(x) := x \setminus \text{acc}^+(x)$ .

## The distributivity number of a $C$ -sequence

$\mathfrak{h}(\vec{C})$  is the least cardinal  $\theta \leq \kappa$  such that for some sequence  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$  of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ , for every  $\gamma \in \Gamma$ , there is  $i < \theta$  for which one of the following fails:

- $\min(A_i) \leq \min(C_\gamma)$ ;
- there is  $\alpha \in \text{nacc}(C_\gamma) \cap A_i$ .

# The distributivity number of a $C$ -sequence

Recall:  $\text{nacc}(x) := x \setminus \text{acc}^+(x)$ .

## The 2-distributivity number of a $C$ -sequence

$\mathfrak{h}_2(\vec{C})$  is the least cardinal  $\theta \leq \kappa$  such that for some sequence  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$  of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ , for every  $\gamma \in \Gamma$ , there is  $i < \theta$  for which one of the following fails:

- $\min(A_i) \leq \min(C_\gamma)$ ;
- there is  $\alpha \in \text{nacc}(C_\gamma) \cap A_i$  with  $\min(C_\gamma \setminus (\alpha + 1)) \in A_i$ .

# The distributivity number of a $C$ -sequence

Recall:  $\text{nacc}(x) := x \setminus \text{acc}^+(x)$ .

## The 2-distributivity number of a $C$ -sequence

$\mathfrak{h}_2(\vec{C})$  is the least cardinal  $\theta \leq \kappa$  such that for some sequence  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$  of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ , for every  $\gamma \in \Gamma$ , there is  $i < \theta$  for which one of the following fails:

- $\min(A_i) \leq \min(C_\gamma)$ ;
- there is  $\alpha \in \text{nacc}(C_\gamma) \cap A_i$  with  $\min(C_\gamma \setminus (\alpha + 1)) \in A_i$ .

The argument we gave shows:  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) \geq \mathfrak{h}_2(\vec{C})$ .

# The distributivity number of a $C$ -sequence

Recall:  $\text{nacc}(x) := x \setminus \text{acc}^+(x)$ .

## The 2-distributivity number of a $C$ -sequence

$\mathfrak{h}_2(\vec{C})$  is the least cardinal  $\theta \leq \kappa$  such that for some sequence  $\langle A_i \mid i < \theta \rangle$  of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ , for every  $\gamma \in \Gamma$ , there is  $i < \theta$  for which one of the following fails:

- $\min(A_i) \leq \min(C_\gamma)$ ;
- there is  $\alpha \in \text{nacc}(C_\gamma) \cap A_i$  with  $\min(C_\gamma \setminus (\alpha + 1)) \in A_i$ .

The argument we gave shows:  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) \geq \mathfrak{h}_2(\vec{C})$ .

## Theorem [28]

Suppose that  $\diamond(\kappa)$  holds, and let  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\kappa)$ .

Then  $\exists$  postprocessing function  $\Phi : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  satisfying the following. For every  $\vec{C}$ : if  $\mathfrak{h}(\vec{C} \restriction E_\theta^\kappa) > 1$ , then  $\mathfrak{h}_2(\vec{C}^\Phi) > \theta$ .

# Compactness at the service of incompleteness

## Theorem [24]

Assume GCH. Suppose that  $\kappa = \lambda^+$  and  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\lambda)$ .

If  $\square(\kappa)$  holds, then there is a coherent  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  such that for every cofinal  $A \subseteq \kappa$ , there is  $\gamma \in E_\theta^\kappa$  with  $\sup(\text{nacc}(C_\gamma) \cap A) = \gamma$ .

# Compactness at the service of incompleteness

## Theorem [24]

Assume GCH. Suppose that  $\kappa = \lambda^+$  and  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\lambda)$ .

If  $\square(\kappa)$  holds, then there is a coherent  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  such that for every cofinal  $A \subseteq \kappa$ , there is  $\gamma \in E_\theta^\kappa$  with  $\sup(\text{nacc}(C_\gamma) \cap A) = \gamma$ .

So  $\text{GCH} + \square(\lambda^+)$  yields for each  $\theta < \lambda$  a graph of size  $\lambda^+$  and chromatic number  $> \theta$ , all of whose small subgraphs are countably chromatic.

# Compactness at the service of incompleteness

## Theorem [24]

Assume GCH. Suppose that  $\kappa = \lambda^+$  and  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\lambda)$ .

If  $\square(\kappa)$  holds, then there is a coherent  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  such that for every cofinal  $A \subseteq \kappa$ , there is  $\gamma \in E_\theta^\kappa$  with  $\sup(\text{nacc}(C_\gamma) \cap A) = \gamma$ .

So  $\text{GCH} + \square(\lambda^+)$  yields for each  $\theta < \lambda$  a graph of size  $\lambda^+$  and chromatic number  $> \theta$ , all of whose small subgraphs are countably chromatic.

By taking the disjoint union of these graphs, we get:

## Corollary

$\text{GCH} + \square(\lambda^+)$  yields a graph of size  $\lambda^+$  and chromatic number  $\geq \lambda$ , all of whose small subgraphs are countably chromatic.

# Compactness at the service of incompleteness

## Theorem [24]

Assume GCH. Suppose that  $\kappa = \lambda^+$  and  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\lambda)$ .

If  $\square(\kappa)$  holds, then there is a coherent  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  such that for every cofinal  $A \subseteq \kappa$ , there is  $\gamma \in E_\theta^\kappa$  with  $\sup(\text{nacc}(C_\gamma) \cap A) = \gamma$ .

## Exercise

Suppose that  $\kappa = \theta^{++}$  and for every stationary  $S \subseteq E_\theta^\kappa$ ,  $\text{Tr}(S) \neq \emptyset$ .

Suppose that  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  is a coherent  $C$ -sequence such that for every cofinal  $A \subseteq \kappa$ , there is  $\gamma \in E_\theta^\kappa$  with  $\sup(\text{nacc}(C_\gamma) \cap A) = \gamma$ .

Then for every cofinal  $A \subseteq \kappa$ ,  $\exists \gamma \in E_{\theta^+}^\kappa$  with  $\sup(\text{nacc}(C_\gamma) \cap A) = \gamma$ .



# Compactness at the service of incompleteness

## Theorem [24]

Assume GCH. Suppose that  $\kappa = \lambda^+$  and  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\lambda)$ .

If  $\square(\kappa)$  holds, then there is a coherent  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  such that for every cofinal  $A \subseteq \kappa$ , there is  $\gamma \in E_\theta^\kappa$  with  $\sup(\text{nacc}(C_\gamma) \cap A) = \gamma$ .

So  $\text{GCH} + \square(\aleph_2) + \text{all stationary subsets of } E_{\omega^2}^{\aleph_2} \text{ reflect}$  yields a graph of size and chromatic  $\# \aleph_2$  all of whose small subgraphs are countably chromatic.

## Exercise

Suppose that  $\kappa = \theta^{++}$  and for every stationary  $S \subseteq E_\theta^\kappa$ ,  $\text{Tr}(S) \neq \emptyset$ .

Suppose that  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  is a coherent  $C$ -sequence such that for every cofinal  $A \subseteq \kappa$ , there is  $\gamma \in E_\theta^\kappa$  with  $\sup(\text{nacc}(C_\gamma) \cap A) = \gamma$ .

Then for every cofinal  $A \subseteq \kappa$ ,  $\exists \gamma \in E_{\theta^+}^\kappa$  with  $\sup(\text{nacc}(C_\gamma) \cap A) = \gamma$ .

# Compactness at the service of incompleteness

## Theorem [24]

Assume GCH. Suppose that  $\kappa = \lambda^+$  and  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\lambda)$ .

If  $\square(\kappa)$  holds, then there is a coherent  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  such that for every cofinal  $A \subseteq \kappa$ , there is  $\gamma \in E_\theta^\kappa$  with  $\sup(\text{nacc}(C_\gamma) \cap A) = \gamma$ .

Recall:  $\text{GCH} + \square(\lambda^+)$  yields a graph of size  $\lambda^+$  and chromatic number  $\geq \lambda$ , all of whose small subgraphs are countably chromatic.

## Question

Assume  $\text{GCH} + \square(\lambda^+)$  for  $\lambda$  singular.

Must there exist a graph of size and chromatic number  $\lambda^+$  all of whose small subgraphs are countably chromatic?

# Compactness at the service of incompleteness

## Theorem [24]

Assume GCH. Suppose that  $\kappa = \lambda^+$  and  $\theta \in \text{Reg}(\lambda)$ .

If  $\square(\kappa)$  holds, then there is a coherent  $\langle C_\alpha \mid \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \rangle$  such that for every cofinal  $A \subseteq \kappa$ , there is  $\gamma \in E_\theta^\kappa$  with  $\sup(\text{nacc}(C_\gamma) \cap A) = \gamma$ .

Recall:  $\text{GCH} + \square(\lambda^+)$  yields a graph of size  $\lambda^+$  and chromatic number  $\geq \lambda$ , all of whose small subgraphs are countably chromatic.

## Question

Assume  $\text{GCH} + \square(\lambda^+)$  for  $\lambda$  singular.

Must there exist a graph of size and chromatic number  $\lambda^+$  all of whose small subgraphs are countably chromatic?

Recall that if  $\text{otp}(C_\alpha) < \lambda$  for all  $\alpha$ , then  $\text{Chr}(G(\vec{C})) \leq \lambda$ .

## More on the type of a $C$ -sequence

### Definition

$\square_\lambda$  asserts the existence of a coherent  $C$ -sequence  $\vec{C}$  over  $\lambda^+$  with  $\text{type}(\vec{C}) \leq \lambda + 1$ .

# More on the type of a $C$ -sequence

## Definition

$\square_\lambda$  asserts the existence of a coherent  $C$ -sequence  $\vec{C}$  over  $\lambda^+$  with  $\text{type}(\vec{C}) \leq \lambda + 1$ .

## Exercise

If  $\kappa = \lambda^+$  with  $\lambda$  singular, then  $\exists$  pp function  $\Phi : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  satisfying:  
For every  $\vec{C}$  over  $\kappa$  with  $\text{type}(\vec{C}) = \lambda + 1$ ,  $\text{type}(\vec{C}^\Phi) = \lambda$ .

# More on the type of a $C$ -sequence

## Definition

$\square_\lambda$  asserts the existence of a coherent  $C$ -sequence  $\vec{C}$  over  $\lambda^+$  with  $\text{type}(\vec{C}) \leq \lambda + 1$ .

## Exercise

If  $\kappa = \lambda^+$  with  $\lambda$  singular, then  $\exists$  pp function  $\Phi : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  satisfying:  
For every  $\vec{C}$  over  $\kappa$  with  $\text{type}(\vec{C}) = \lambda + 1$ ,  $\text{type}(\vec{C}^\Phi) = \lambda$ .

So, for  $\lambda$  singular,  $\square_\lambda$  may be witnessed by  $\vec{C}$  with  $\text{type}(\vec{C}) = \lambda$ .

# More on the type of a $C$ -sequence

## Definition

$\square_\lambda$  asserts the existence of a coherent  $C$ -sequence  $\vec{C}$  over  $\lambda^+$  with  $\text{type}(\vec{C}) \leq \lambda + 1$ .

## Exercise

If  $\kappa = \lambda^+$  with  $\lambda$  singular, then  $\exists$  pp function  $\Phi : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  satisfying:  
For every  $\vec{C}$  over  $\kappa$  with  $\text{type}(\vec{C}) = \lambda + 1$ ,  $\text{type}(\vec{C}^\Phi) = \lambda$ .

So, for  $\lambda$  singular,  $\square_\lambda$  may be witnessed by  $\vec{C}$  with  $\text{type}(\vec{C}) = \lambda$ .  
Unfortunately, postprocessing functions won't help, as  $\text{type}(\vec{C}^\Phi) \leq \text{type}(\vec{C})$ .

# More on the type of a $C$ -sequence

## Definition

$\square_\lambda$  asserts the existence of a coherent  $C$ -sequence  $\vec{C}$  over  $\lambda^+$  with  $\text{type}(\vec{C}) \leq \lambda + 1$ .

## Exercise

If  $\kappa = \lambda^+$  with  $\lambda$  singular, then  $\exists$  pp function  $\Phi : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  satisfying:  
For every  $\vec{C}$  over  $\kappa$  with  $\text{type}(\vec{C}) = \lambda + 1$ ,  $\text{type}(\vec{C}^\Phi) = \lambda$ .

So, for  $\lambda$  singular,  $\square_\lambda$  may be witnessed by  $\vec{C}$  with  $\text{type}(\vec{C}) = \lambda$ .

Unfortunately, postprocessing functions won't help, as  $\text{type}(\vec{C}^\Phi) \leq \text{type}(\vec{C})$ .

To increase  $\text{type}(\vec{C})$  from  $\lambda$  to  $\lambda + 1$  (or even to  $\lambda^+$ ) in a coherent way, we had to devise another method.

Here is a sample result in this vein...



# More on the type of a $C$ -sequence

## Definition

$\square_\lambda$  asserts the existence of a coherent  $C$ -sequence  $\vec{C}$  over  $\lambda^+$  with  $\text{type}(\vec{C}) \leq \lambda + 1$ .

## Exercise

If  $\kappa = \lambda^+$  with  $\lambda$  singular, then  $\exists$  pp function  $\Phi : \mathcal{K}(\kappa) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(\kappa)$  satisfying:  
For every  $\vec{C}$  over  $\kappa$  with  $\text{type}(\vec{C}) = \lambda + 1$ ,  $\text{type}(\vec{C}^\Phi) = \lambda$ .

So, for  $\lambda$  singular,  $\square_\lambda$  may be witnessed by  $\vec{C}$  with  $\text{type}(\vec{C}) = \lambda$ .

## Theorem [19]

For every singular cardinal  $\lambda$ , the following are equivalent:

- $\square_\lambda$  holds and  $2^\lambda = \lambda^+$ ;
- There is a coherent  $C$ -sequence  $\vec{C}$  over  $\lambda^+$  with  $\text{type}(\vec{C}) = \lambda + 1$ , satisfying: for every sequence  $\langle A_i \mid i < \lambda \rangle$  of cofinal subsets of  $\lambda^+$ , there is  $\alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\lambda^+)$  with  $C_\alpha(i+1) \in A_i$  for all  $i < \lambda$ .

# Blowing up the type of a $C$ -sequence

For an indecomposable ordinal  $\Lambda < \kappa$ , write

$$I(\Lambda) := \min \left\{ \sup \{ \varepsilon + 1 \mid \varepsilon \in \text{Im}(\vec{\Lambda}) \} \mid \vec{\Lambda} \in {}^{\text{cf}(\Lambda)}\Lambda \text{ \& } \sum \vec{\Lambda} = \Lambda \right\}.$$

For example:

- If  $\Lambda < \kappa$  is a regular cardinal, then  $I(\Lambda) = 2$ ;
- If  $\Lambda < \kappa$  is a singular cardinal, then  $I(\Lambda) = \Lambda$ ;
- If  $\Lambda = \lambda \cdot \eta$  (ordinal multiplication), with  $\eta = \text{cf}(\eta) \leq \lambda < \kappa$ , then  $I(\Lambda) = \lambda + 1$ .

# Blowing up the type of a $C$ -sequence

For an indecomposable ordinal  $\Lambda < \kappa$ , write

$$I(\Lambda) := \min \left\{ \sup\{\varepsilon + 1 \mid \varepsilon \in \text{Im}(\vec{\Lambda})\} \mid \vec{\Lambda} \in {}^{\text{cf}(\Lambda)}\Lambda \text{ \& } \sum \vec{\Lambda} = \Lambda \right\}.$$

## Theorem [29]

Suppose that  $\diamond(\kappa)$  holds and  $\Lambda < \kappa$  is indecomposable.

Suppose  $\vec{C}$  is a  $C$ -sequence over  $\kappa$  such that for every cofinal  $A \subseteq \kappa$  and every  $\Lambda' < I(\Lambda)$ ,  $\exists \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa)$  with  $\Lambda' \leq \text{otp}(C_\alpha) < \Lambda$  and  $\text{nacc}(C_\alpha) \subseteq A$ .

Then there is a  $C$ -sequence  $\vec{D}$  over  $\kappa$  with:

- ①  $\text{width}(\vec{D}) \leq \text{width}(\vec{C})$ ;
- ②  $\text{type}(\vec{D}) \leq \max\{\text{type}(\vec{C}), \Lambda + 1\}$ ;
- ③ for every cofinal  $A \subseteq \kappa$ , there is a cofinal  $B \subseteq \kappa$ , for which

$$\left\{ \alpha \in \text{acc}^+(\kappa) \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{nacc}(C_\alpha) \subseteq B, \\ \text{otp}(C_\alpha) = \text{cf}(\Lambda) \end{array} \right\} \subseteq \left\{ \alpha < \kappa \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{nacc}(D_\alpha) \subseteq A, \\ \text{otp}(D_\alpha) = \Lambda \end{array} \right\}.$$

# No need to force

## Corollary [29]

Suppose  $\square(\lambda^+)$  holds for a given singular cardinal  $\lambda$ .

Assuming GCH, we can cook up a  $\square(\lambda^+)$ -sequence  $\vec{C}$  with  $\mathfrak{h}_2(\vec{C}) = \lambda^+$ .

In particular,  $G(\vec{C})$  forms a graph of size and chromatic number  $\lambda^+$  all of whose small subgraphs are countably chromatic.

# Distributive Aronszajn trees

## Definition

$\text{width}(\vec{C}, \Omega)$  is the least cardinal  $\mu$  satisfying  $|\mathcal{G}_\beta(\vec{C})| < \mu$  for all  $\beta \in \Omega$ , where  $\mathcal{G}_\beta(\vec{C}) := \{C_\alpha \cap \gamma \mid \alpha \in \Gamma, \sup(C_\alpha \cap \beta) = \beta\}$ .

Of course,  $\text{width}(\vec{C})$  is nothing but  $\text{width}(\vec{C}, \kappa)$ .

## Theorem [29]

Assume  $\diamond(\kappa)$ , and  $\vec{C}$  is a  $C$ -sequence over  $\kappa$  with  $\text{width}(\vec{C}) \leq \kappa$ .

Suppose for every club  $D \subseteq \kappa$ , there is  $\beta \in D$  with  $\sup(\text{nacc}(g) \cap D) = \beta$  for all  $g \in \mathcal{G}_\beta(\vec{C})$  (aka, “wide club-guessing”).

Then there is a corresponding  $\kappa$ -Aronszajn tree  $\mathcal{T}(\vec{C})$  which is  $\theta$ -distributive for every cardinal  $\theta < \mathfrak{h}(\vec{C})$ .

In particular, if  $\mathfrak{h}(\vec{C}) = \kappa$ , then forcing with  $\mathcal{T}(\vec{C})$  does not collapse  $\kappa$  while adding a chain of size  $\kappa$ , which must mean that  $\mathcal{T}(\vec{C})$  is **non-special**.

## Diagonal distributivity

Set  $\mathfrak{h}(\vec{C}) := \kappa + 1$  iff for any sequence  $\langle A_i \mid i < \kappa \rangle$  of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ , there is a (limit, nonzero)  $\gamma \in \Gamma$ , such that for all  $i < \gamma$ , the two hold:

- $\min(A_i) \leq \min(C_\gamma)$ ;
- there is  $\alpha \in \text{nacc}(C_\gamma) \cap A_i$ .

## Diagonal distributivity

Set  $\mathfrak{h}(\vec{C}) := \kappa + 1$  iff for any sequence  $\langle A_i \mid i < \kappa \rangle$  of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ , there is a (limit, nonzero)  $\gamma \in \Gamma$ , such that for all  $i < \gamma$ , the two hold:

- $\min(A_i) \leq \min(C_\gamma)$ ;
- there is  $\alpha \in \text{nacc}(C_\gamma) \cap A_i$ .

### Theorem [22]

Suppose  $\diamond(\kappa)$  holds, and  $\vec{C}$  is a  $C$ -sequence over  $\kappa$  with  $\text{width}(\vec{C}) \leq \kappa$ .

- If  $\text{width}(\vec{C}) = 2$  and  $\mathfrak{h}(\vec{C}) = \kappa + 1$ , then there is a **coherent**  $\kappa$ -Souslin tree.

Coherent: For all  $s, t \in \mathcal{T}$ ,  $\{\alpha \in \text{dom}(s) \cap \text{dom}(t) \mid s(\alpha) \neq t(\alpha)\}$  is finite.

## Diagonal distributivity

Set  $\mathfrak{h}(\vec{C}) := \kappa + 1$  iff for any sequence  $\langle A_i \mid i < \kappa \rangle$  of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ , there is a (limit, nonzero)  $\gamma \in \Gamma$ , such that for all  $i < \gamma$ , the two hold:

- $\min(A_i) \leq \min(C_\gamma)$ ;
- there is  $\alpha \in \text{nacc}(C_\gamma) \cap A_i$ .

### Theorem [22],[32]

Suppose  $\diamond(\kappa)$  holds, and  $\vec{C}$  is a  $C$ -sequence over  $\kappa$  with  $\text{width}(\vec{C}) \leq \kappa$ .

- If  $\text{width}(\vec{C}) = 2$  and  $\mathfrak{h}(\vec{C}) = \kappa + 1$ , then there is a **coherent**  $\kappa$ -Souslin tree.
- If there is  $\Omega \subseteq \kappa$  with  $\text{width}(\vec{C}, \Omega) = 2$  and  $\mathfrak{h}(\vec{C} \restriction \Omega) = \kappa + 1$ , then there is a **free**  $\kappa$ -Souslin tree.

Free: For all pairwise distinct  $t_0, \dots, t_n \in \mathcal{T}$  with  $\text{ht}(t_0) = \dots = \text{ht}(t_n)$ , the product of the upper cones  $t_0^\uparrow \otimes \dots \otimes t_n^\uparrow$  is again  $\kappa$ -Souslin.



## Diagonal distributivity

Set  $\mathfrak{h}(\vec{C}) := \kappa + 1$  iff for any sequence  $\langle A_i \mid i < \kappa \rangle$  of cofinal subsets of  $\kappa$ , there is a (limit, nonzero)  $\gamma \in \Gamma$ , such that for all  $i < \gamma$ , the two hold:

- $\min(A_i) \leq \min(C_\gamma)$ ;
- there is  $\alpha \in \text{nacc}(C_\gamma) \cap A_i$ .

### More notions of forcing add a Souslin tree [26]

Suppose  $\lambda^{<\lambda} = \lambda$  is a regular uncountable cardinal and  $2^\lambda = \lambda^+$ .

Suppose  $\mathbb{P}$  is a  $\lambda^+$ -cc notion of forcing of size  $\leq \lambda^+$  and:

- $\mathbb{P}$  forces that  $\text{cf}(\lambda) < |\lambda|$  (e.g., Prikry), or
- $\mathbb{P}$  preserves the regularity of  $\lambda$ , and is not  ${}^\lambda\lambda$ -bounding (e.g., Hechler).

Then, in  $V^\mathbb{P}$ , there is a  $\vec{C}$  over  $\lambda^+$  and  $\Omega \subseteq \lambda^+$  such that:

- $\text{width}(\vec{C}) \leq \lambda^+$ ;
- $\text{type}(\vec{C}) = \lambda + 1$ ;
- $\text{width}(\vec{C} \restriction \Omega) = 2$  and  $\mathfrak{h}(\vec{C} \restriction \Omega) = \lambda^+ + 1$ .